

w/CH-1 ENTERED

UNITED STATES

NAVY

REGULATIONS

- 1990 - w/CH 1

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

WASHINGTON, D.C.

PCN 50100370000

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release;
distribution is unlimited

0584LP1808800





DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20350-1000

14 September 1990

The following Regulations are issued in accordance with the provisions of Title 10, United States Code, Section 6011, for the government of all persons in the Department of the Navy.

All regulations, orders and instructions inconsistent with these Regulations are hereby revoked.

H. Lawrence Garrett, III
Secretary of the Navy

RAAUZYUW RUENAAA0201 3111420-UUUU--RUENAVY RUENCGU.

ZNR UUUUU

R 071420Z NOV 02 ZYB MIN

FM SECNAV WASHINGTON DC//SN//

TO ALNAV

BT

UNCLAS

ALNAV 086/02

MSGID/GENADMIN/SECNAV WASHINGTON DC/-/NOV//

SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990, INTERIM CHANGE//

REF/A/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP1990//

AMPN/REF A IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990.//

POC/D. M. MORRIS/CAPT, JAGC, USN/CNO (N09BL)/LOC:2000 NAVY PENTAGON

/TEL:DSN 225-3480//

RMKS/1. PENDING FORMAL AMENDMENT TO REF A, THIS INTERIM CHANGE REVISES THE TABLE OF CONTENTS, CHAPTER AND SECTION HEADINGS FOR CHAPTER 7, ARTICLES 0701, 0807, 1030, 1053, 1071, 1074, 1271 AND THE GLOSSARY OF REF A, TO REPLACE THE TITLE "COMMANDER IN CHIEF" WITH THE TITLE "COMMANDER." THIS CHANGE IS EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY.

2. THE TITLE OF CHAPTER 7, LOCATED IN THE TABLE OF CONTENTS AND AT THE BEGINNING OF THE CHAPTER AND EACH SECTION OF CHAPTER 7, IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS: "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDERS AND OTHER

PAGE 02 RUENAAA0201 UNCLAS

COMMANDERS."

3. PARAGRAPH 1 OF ARTICLE 0701 IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS. "1. THE COMMANDER OF A PRINCIPAL ORGANIZATION OF THE OPERATING FORCES OF THE NAVY, AS DETERMINED BY THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS, OR THE OFFICER WHO HAS SUCCEEDED TO SUCH COMMAND AS PROVIDED ELSEWHERE IN THESE REGULATIONS, SHALL HAVE THE TITLE 'COMMANDER.' THE NAME OF THE ORGANIZATION UNDER THE COMMAND OF SUCH AN OFFICER SHALL BE ADDED TO FORM HIS OR HER OFFICIAL TITLE, E.G., 'COMMANDER, U.S. ATLANTIC FLEET.' COMMANDER, U.S. ATLANTIC FLEET, COMMANDER, U.S. PACIFIC FLEET, AND COMMANDER, U.S. NAVAL FORCES EUROPE, MAY ALSO BE REFERRED TO AS A 'GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER.'"

4. PARAGRAPH 3 OF ARTICLE 0807 IS AMENDED BY SUBSTITUTING "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER" IN LIEU OF "COMMANDER IN CHIEF".

5. ARTICLE 1030 IS AMENDED BY SUBSTITUTING "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER" IN LIEU OF "COMMANDER IN CHIEF".

6. PARAGRAPH 1 OF ARTICLE 1053 IS AMENDED BY SUBSTITUTING "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER" IN LIEU OF "COMMANDER IN CHIEF".

7. ARTICLE 1071 IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS: "SUCCESSION PRESCRIBED BY A GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER. A GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER AND, WHEN EMPOWERED BY THE CHIEF OF NAVAL

PAGE 03 RUENAAA0201 UNCLAS

OPERATIONS, ANY OTHER NAVAL COMMANDER MAY PRESCRIBE THE ORDER OF SUCCESSION TO COMMAND, INCLUDING HIS OR HER OWN, AMONG THE VARIOUS OFFICERS WHOM HE OR SHE HAS DETAILED TO COMMAND TASK FORCES OR OTHER TASK COMMANDS. ALL ORDERS ISSUED UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF THIS ARTICLE SHALL CONTINUE IN EFFECT AFTER THE INCAPACITY OR DEATH OF THE OFFICER ISSUING THEM UNTIL REVOKED BY HIS OR HER SUCCESSOR IN COMMAND OR BY HIGHER AUTHORITY. THE POWERS DELEGATED TO A NAVAL

COMMANDER UNDER THIS ARTICLE ARE NOT CONFERRED ON ANY OTHER OFFICER BY VIRTUE OF THE FACT THAT HE OR SHE IS THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT."

8. PARAGRAPH 1 OF ARTICLE 1074 IS AMENDED BY DELETING "COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF A FLEET" AND REPLACING WITH "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER."

9. THE LAST SENTENCE OF PARAGRAPH 2 OF ARTICLE 1271 IS AMENDED BY SUBSTITUTING "GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDERS" IN LIEU OF "COMMANDERS IN CHIEF" AND INSERTING THE WORD "NUMBERED" BEFORE "FLEET COMMANDERS."

10. THE GLOSSARY DEFINITION OF "FLEET" IS AMENDED AS FOLLOWS: "AN ORGANIZATION OF SHIPS, AIRCRAFT, MARINE FORCES AND SHORE-BASED FLEET ACTIVITIES ALL UNDER THE COMMAND OF A COMMANDER OR GEOGRAPHIC FLEET COMMANDER WHO MAY EXERCISE OPERATIONAL AS WELL AS ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL."

11. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF A, MAKE A BOLD

PAGE 04 RUENAAA0201 UNCLAS

LETTER NOTATION AFTER THE TABLE OF CONTENTS, ARTICLES 0701, 0807, 1030, 1053, 1071, 1074, 1271 AND THE GLOSSARY OF REF A, "SEE ALNAV XXX/02" AND FILE THIS ALNAV IN FRONT OF REF A.

12. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED REVISION OF REF A.

13. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE GORDON R. ENGLAND, SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.//

BT

ADMINISTRATIVE MESSAGE

ROUTINE

R 291919Z JAN 01 ZYB MIN PSN 580828J31

FM SECNAV WASHINGTON DC//SN//

TO ALNAV

UNCLAS

ALNAV 007/01

MSGID/GENADMIN/SECNAV//

SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990, INTERIM CHANGE//

REF/A/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP1990//

AMPN/REF A IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990.//

POC/C. N. MORIN/CDR, JAGC/CNO (N09BL)/LOC:2000 NAVY PENTAGON
/TEL:703-695-3480//

RMKS/1. PENDING FORMAL AMENDMENT TO REF A, THIS INTERIM CHANGE REVISES ARTICLES 0405, 0505, 1289 AND 1290 OF REF A. THIS INTERIM CHANGE IS EFFECTIVE ON THE DATE TIME GROUP OF THIS ALNAV.

2. PARAGRAPH 3 OF ARTICLE 0405 OF REF A IS AMENDED BY ADDING THE FOLLOWING NEW SUBPARAGRAPH:

J. TO EXERCISE AUTHORITY FOR INTELLIGENCE WITHIN THE NAVY.

3. SUBPARAGRAPH 4.C. OF ARTICLE 0405 OF REF A IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

C. MATTERS ESSENTIAL TO NAVAL MILITARY ADMINISTRATION, SUCH AS:

(1) SECURITY

(2) DISCIPLINE

(3) COMMUNICATIONS; AND

(4) MATTERS RELATED TO THE CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS OF THE

NAVAL SERVICE.

4. SUBPARAGRAPH 2.E. OF ARTICLE 0505 OF REF A IS REDESIGNATED AS SUBPARAGRAPH 2.F. AND A NEW SUBPARAGRAPH 2.E. IS ADDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

E. TO EXERCISE AUTHORITY FOR INTELLIGENCE WITHIN THE MARINE CORPS.

5. PARAGRAPH 2 OF ARTICLE 1289 OF REF A IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

2. THERE SHALL BE SIX PALLBEARERS AND SIX BODYBEARERS. THE PALLBEARERS SHALL, IF PRACTICABLE, BE OF THE SAME GRADE OR RATING AS THE DECEASED. IF A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF FOREIGN OFFICERS OF APPROPRIATE GRADE ATTEND THE FUNERAL, THEY MAY BE INVITED TO SERVE AS ADDITIONAL PALLBEARERS. PALLBEARERS AND BODYBEARERS SHALL FOLLOW THE PROCEDURE PRESCRIBED IN THE MARINE CORPS DRILL AND CEREMONIES MANUAL (NAVMC 2691).

6. PARAGRAPH 4 OF ARTICLE 1289 OF REF A IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

4. BOATS TAKING PART IN A FUNERAL PROCESSION SHALL DISPLAY THE NATIONAL ENSIGN AT HALF-MAST. IF THE DECEASED WAS A FLAG OR GENERAL OFFICER, OR AT THE TIME OF DEATH A UNIT COMMANDER, OR A COMMANDING OFFICER OF A SHIP, HIS OR HER FLAG OR COMMAND PENNANT, OR A COMMISSION PENNANT, SHALL BE DRAPED IN MOURNING AND DISPLAYED AT HALF-MAST FROM A STAFF IN THE BOW OF THE BOAT CARRYING THE BODY. A FUNERAL PROCESSION OF BOATS SHALL, IN GENERAL, BE FORMED IN THE ORDER PRESCRIBED IN THE MARINE CORPS DRILL AND CEREMONIES MANUAL (NAVMC 2691).

7. PARAGRAPH 1 OF ARTICLE 1290 OF REF A IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

1. AN ESCORT UNDER ARMS SHALL, WHEN PRACTICABLE, ACCOMPANY THE FUNERAL CORTEGE TO THE PLACE OF INTERMENT, AND SHALL FOLLOW THE PROCEDURE PRESCRIBED IN THE MARINE CORPS DRILL AND CEREMONIES MANUAL (NAVMC 2691).

8. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF A, MAKE A BOLD LETTER NOTATION AFTER ARTICLES 0405, 0505, 1289 AND 1290 OF REF A, "SEE ALNAV 007/01" AND FILE THIS ALNAV IN FRONT OF REF A.

9. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED REVISION OF REF A.

10. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE ROBERT B. PIRIE, JR., SECRETARY OF THE NAVY, ACTING.//

BT

TO: CNO-N09FB at N09B-PO1
TO: CNO-N09N at CNO-REMOTE
TO: CNO-N120A at N01-PO1
TO: CNO-N61G35 at N653-PO1
TO: CNO-N880D2 at N88-PO1
TO: CNO-N880G at N88-PO2
TO: CNO-N88A1 at N88-PO1
TO: CNO-N88C1 at N88-PO2
TO: CNO-N89MSG at N8-PO1
TO: CNO-N8C6 at N8-PO1
TO: CNO-N912D2 at N91-PO1
TO: CNO-N91X at N91-PO1
TO: CNO-N931B at N93-PO1
TO: CNO-N931C1 at N93-PO1
TO: CNO-N931C1E at N93-PO1
TO: CNO-N931C2 at N93-PO1
TO: CNO-N931C2C at N93-PO1

Subject: U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

----- Message Contents -----

* * * * *
UNCLASSIFIED
* * * * *

***** ACTION: ALNAV DISTRIBUTION *****

R 031648Z SEP 97
FM: SECNAV WASHINGTON DC
ACTION CNO WASHINGTON DC

Subject: U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

UNCLAS //N05800//
ALNAV 053/97

MSGID/GENADMIN/N09BL//

SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

REF/A/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP90//

AMPN/REF A IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990//

RMKS/1. PENDING FORMAL AMENDMENT TO REFERENCE A, THIS INTERIM CHANGE ADDS A NEW ARTICLE 1167 TO REF A. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WAS APPROVED ON 18 AUGUST 1997 AND IS EFFECTIVE ON THE DATE TIME GROUP OF THIS ALNAV.

2. ARTICLE 1167 OF REF A IS ADDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:
1167. SUPREMACIST ACTIVITIES.

NO PERSON IN THE NAVAL SERVICE SHALL PARTICIPATE IN ANY ORGANIZATION THAT ESPOUSES SUPREMACIST CAUSES; ATTEMPTS TO CREATE ILLEGAL DISCRIMINATION BASED ON RACE, CREED, COLOR, SEX, RELIGION, OR NATIONAL ORIGIN; ADVOCATES THE USE OF FORCE OR VIOLENCE AGAINST THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE GOVERNMENT OF ANY STATE, TERRITORY, DISTRICT, OR POSSESSION THEREOF, OR THE GOVERNMENT OF ANY SUBDIVISION THEREIN; OR OTHERWISE ENGAGES IN EFFORTS TO DEPRIVE INDIVIDUALS OF THEIR CIVIL RIGHTS. THE TERM "PARTICIPATE", AS USED IN THIS ARTICLE, INCLUDES ACTS OR CONDUCT, PERFORMED ALONE OR IN CONCERT WITH ANOTHER, SUCH AS DEMONSTRATING, RALLYING, FUNDRAISING, RECRUITING, TRAINING, OR ORGANIZING OR LEADING SUCH ORGANIZATIONS. THE TERM "PARTICIPATE" ALSO INCLUDES ENGAGING IN ANY OTHER ACTIVITIES IN RELATION TO SUCH ORGANIZATIONS OR IN FURTHERANCE OF THE OBJECTIVES OF SUCH ORGANIZATIONS, WHEN SUCH ACTIVITIES ARE DETRIMENTAL TO GOOD ORDER, DISCIPLINE, OR MISSION ACCOMPLISHMENT.

3. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF A, MAKE A BOLD LETTER NOTATION AFTER ARTICLE 1166 OF REF A, "SEE ALNAV XXX/97" AND FILE THIS ALNAV IN FRONT OF REF A.

4. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED REVISION OF REF A.

5. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE JOHN H. DALTON, SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.//

BT

#0685

NNNN

CNO WASH DC

ACTION ALNAV DISTRIBUTION(*) (R,M,C)

INFO SAMHS(*) LDMS(*) AAUSN(*) ASN IE(*) N00(*) NOOD(*)
N00E(*) N00J(*) N00P(*) N00K(*) N09(*) N09B(*)
N09BE(*) N09BF(*) N09BH(*) N09BL(*) N09B3(*)
N09B34(*) N09B2(*) N09BW(*) N09BX(*) N09FB(*)
N09J(*) N095(*) N8(*) N80(*) N82(*) N81(*) N81DNM(*)
N89(*) N1(*) N1B(*) N1F(*) N1J(*) N7(*) N12(*)
N13(*) N15(*) N87(*) N871(*) N872(*) N873(*) N875(*)
N879(*) N86(*) N865(*) N869(*) N85(*) N4(*) N4J(*)
N41(*) N42(*) N43(*) N44(*) N45(*) N46(*) N47(*)
N88(*) N3/N5(*) N51(*) N52(*) N514(*) N093(*)
N931(*) N6(*) N6E(*) N6T(*) N66(*) N61(*) AMHS(1)
N61G(*) N63(*) N62(*) N83(*) N874(*) DS(*) N091(*)
N912(*) N911(*) N096(*) N09C(*) N09BG(*) N09G(*)
N2(*) N09N(*) N20(*) N23(*) N2K(*) N2L(*) N21(*)
N2SPE(*) DPS(*) DIRNSCPO(*) OPA(*) USLO(*) COMPT(*)
NWDCC(*) OLA(*) NCC(*) N22(*) GMF(*) SC(*)

1

SECNAV WASH DC

ORIG SN(*) (6,M,C)

INFO AAUSN(*) ASN FM(*) ASN MRA(*) ASN RDA(*) ASN IE(*)
AMHS(1) DS(*) OPA(*) OGC(*)

1

TOTAL COPIES REQUIRED

2

CDSN = NGS986 MCN = 97246/33082 TOR = 972461907

RATUZYUW RUENAAA0685 2461842-UUUU--RUENNGG.

ZNR UUUUU

R 031648Z SEP 97 ZYB MIN

FM SECNAV WASHINGTON DC

TO ALNAV

BT

* * * * *
UNCLASSIFIED
* * * * *

***** COG: ALNAV DISTRIBUTION *****

R 051525Z JUL 95
FM: SECNAV WASHINGTON DC
INFO CNO WASHINGTON DC

Subject: U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

UNCLAS //N05800//

ALNAV 039/95

MSGID/GENADMIN/N09BL//

SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

REF/A/DOC/SECDEF/16APR93//

REF/B/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP90//

REF/C/DOC/U.S.CODE/26FEB70//

NARR/REF A IS SECDEF LTR OF 16 APR 93, ROLES, MISSIONS, AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES. REF B IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990. REF C IS 10 U.S.C. SECTION 5942.//

RMKS/1. IN REF A, SECDEF DIRECTED SECAF, ASSISTED BY SECNAV, TO CONSOLIDATE INITIAL FIXED-WING AIRCRAFT TRAINING FOR ALL SERVICES. IN IMPLEMENTING THIS DIRECTIVE IN PRIMARY TRAINING, AIR FORCE AND NAVY BEGAN INSTRUCTOR EXCHANGES IN EARLY FY94 AND FOLLOWED WITH STUDENT EXCHANGES IN LATE FY94.

2. FURTHER PLANS CALL FOR THE PROTOTYPE MULTI-SERVICE TRAINING PAGE 02 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

SQUADRONS, 35 FTS REESE AFB, TEXAS AND VT 3, NAS WHITING FIELD, FLORIDA, TO HAVE ALTERNATING USAF AND USN/USMC OFFICERS ASSIGNED AS COMMANDING OFFICERS OF THE SQUADRONS.

3. THERE IS NO STATUTORY LIMITATION THAT WOULD PRECLUDE NAVY TRAINING SQUADRONS FROM BEING COMMANDED BY AIR FORCE OR MARINE CORPS OFFICERS; HOWEVER, A CHANGE TO ARTICLE 1057 OF REF B IS NECESSARY IN ORDER TO PROCEED WITH IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COMMAND PHASE OF SECDEF'S CONSOLIDATION DIRECTIVE.

4. ARTICLE 1057 OF REF B IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:
1057. COMMAND OF AN AIR ACTIVITY:

1. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AVIATION SCHOOL, A NAVAL AIR STATION, OR A NAVAL AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES SHALL BE AN OFFICER OF THE LINE IN THE NAVY, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER, ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND AT SEA.

2. FOR THE PURPOSES OF TITLE 10, U.S.C., SECTION 5942, A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON IS NOT CONSIDERED TO BE A NAVAL AVIATION SCHOOL OR A NAVAL AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON OR AN AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PURPOSES SHALL BE A LINE OFFICER OF THE NAVAL SERVICE, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT
PAGE 03 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

OFFICER, ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND. IF A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON HAS BEEN DESIGNATED A MULTI-SERVICE TRAINING SQUADRON, THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND THAT SQUADRON MAY BE A LINE OFFICER FROM ANY ARMED SERVICE DESIGNATED AS THE EQUIVALENT OF A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER AND OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE TO COMMAND AN AVIATION SQUADRON OR UNIT UNDER THAT OFFICER'S PERTINENT SERVICE REGULATIONS.

3. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AIR ACTIVITY OF A TECHNICAL NATURE ON SHORE MAY BE AN OFFICER OF THE LINE IN THE NAVY NOT ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND AT SEA, BUT DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR A NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER OR DESIGNATED FOR AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DUTY.

4. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A MARINE CORPS AVIATION SCHOOL, A MARINE CORPS AIR ACTIVITY ON SHORE OR A MARINE CORPS AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES SHALL BE AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER.

5. OTHER THAN AN AIR TRAINING SQUADRON, AN OFFICER OF THE NAVY SHALL NOT NORMALLY BE DETAILED TO COMMAND AN AVIATION UNIT OF THE MARINE CORPS NOR SHALL AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS NORMALLY BE DETAILED TO COMMAND AN AVIATION UNIT OF THE NAVY. AIRCRAFT UNITS OF PAGE 04 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

THE MARINE CORPS MAY, HOWEVER, BE ASSIGNED TO SHIPS OR TO NAVAL AIR ACTIVITIES IN THE SAME MANNER AS AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY AND, CONVERSELY, AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY MAY BE SO ASSIGNED TO MARINE CORPS AIR ACTIVITIES. A GROUP COMPOSED OF AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY AND AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE MARINE CORPS MAY BE COMMANDED EITHER BY AN OFFICER OF THE NAVY OR AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS.

5. NOTES REGARDING THE ABOVE CHANGES. NAVREGS 1057.1 HAS BEEN CHANGED TO BE CONSISTENT WITH THE RELEVANT STATUTE, REF C (I.E., DELETING UNITS ORGANIZED FOR "ADMINISTRATIVE" PURPOSES FROM NAVREGS 1057.1 COVERAGE). ARTICLE 1057.2 IS ENTIRELY NEW AND, CONSISTENT WITH REF C, DOES NOT REQUIRE THE COMMANDER OF A TRAINING SQUADRON TO BE A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER. IT PERMITS OTHER SERVICE OFFICERS TO SERVE AS COMMANDING OFFICERS OF DESIGNATED MULTI-SERVICE NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRONS. NAVREGS 1057.3 AND 1057.4

HAVE NOT BEEN CHANGED BUT HAVE BEEN RENUMBERED. NAVREGS 1057.5 ADDS THE WORDS "OTHER THAN AN AIR TRAINING SQUADRON" AT THE BEGINNING TO CONFIRM THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE PRACTICE OF ASSIGNING MARINE CORPS OFFICERS TO COMMAND OF NAVAL AVIATION TRAINING SQUADRONS.

6. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF B, MAKE BOLD PAGE 05 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS LETTER NOTATION AT BEGINNING OF ART 1057, "SEE ALNAV XXX/95" AND FILE THIS ALNAV WITH REF B.

7. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED REVISION OF REF B.//

8. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE JOHN H. DALTON.

BT

#2836

NNNN

SECNAV WASH DC

0

ORIG SN(*)

(D)

CNO WASH DC

1

COG ALNAV DISTRIBUTION(*)

(R,M,C)

INFO SAMHS(*) AAUSN(*) ASN IE(*) N00(*) N00D(*) N00F(*)
N00J(*) N00P(*) N00K(*) N09(*) N09B(*) N09BE(*)
N09BF(*) N09BH(*) N09BL(*) N09B3(*) N09B34(*)
N09B2(*) N09BW(*) N09D(*) N09FB(*) N09J(*) N095(*)
N8(*) N80(*) N82(*) N81(*) N81DNM(*) N89(*) N1(*)
N1F(*) N1J(*) N7(*) N12(*) N13(*) N15(*) N87(*)
N871(*) N872(*) N873(*) N875(*) N879(*) N86(*)
N851(*) N865(*) N869(*) N85(*) N4(*) N4J(*) N41(*)
N42(*) N43(*) N44(*) N45(*) N46(*) N88(*) N3/N5(*)
N51(*) N31/N52(*) N514(*) N093(*) N931(*) N6(*)
N6E(*) N66(*) N61(*) AMHS(1) N653(*) N63(*) N65(*)
N62(*) N83(*) N874(*) DS(*) N091(*) N912(*) N911(*)
N096(*) N09C(*) N09BG(*) N09G(*) N2(*) N09N(*)
N20(*) N23(*) N2K(*) N2L(*) N21(*) N2SPE(*)
OFFCPM(*) DPS(*) NAVCOSTCEN(*) DIRNSCPO(*) OPA(*)
USLO(*) COMPT(*) NWDCC(*) OLA(*) NCC(*) N22(*)
GMF(*) SC(*)

TOTAL COPIES REQUIRED

1

CDSN = NGS900 MCN = 95186/15803 TOR = 951861538

RATUZYUW RUENAAA2836 1861542-UUUU--RUENGG.

ZNR UUUUU

RUWFPBB T NAVSUPFORANTARCTICA DET MCMURDO AY

R 051525Z JUL 95 ZYB MIN

FM SECNAV WASHINGTON DC

TO ALNAV

BT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1 - Statutory Authority for United States Navy Regulations:	
Articles 0101 - 0107	1 - 4
Chapter 2 - The Department of the Navy:	
Articles 0201-0204	5 - 8
Chapter 3 - The Secretary of the Navy:	
Section 1 - The Secretary of the Navy:	
Articles 0301 - 0307	11 - 12
Section 2 - The Office of the Secretary of the Navy:	
Articles 0310 - 0312	13 - 14
Subsection A - The Civilian Executive Assistants:	
Articles 0320 - 0327	15 - 16
Subsection B - The Staff Assistants:	
Articles 0330 - 0337	17 - 19
Chapter 4 - The Chief of Naval Operations:	
Articles 0401 - 0406	23 - 26
Chapter 5 - The Commandant of the Marine Corps:	
Articles 0501 - 0505	29 - 31
Chapter 6 - The United States Coast Guard (When Operating as a Service in the Navy):	
Articles 0601 - 0603	35 - 36
Chapter 7 - Commanders in Chief and Other Commanders:	
Section 1 - Titles and Duties of Commanders:	
Articles 0701 - 0706	39 - 40
Section 2 - Staffs of Commanders:	
Articles 0710 - 0711	41 - 42
Section 3 - Administration and Discipline:	
Articles 0720 - 0723	43 - 44
Chapter 8 - The Commanding Officer:	
Section 1 - Commanding Officers in General:	
Articles 0801 - 0835	47 - 56
Section 2 - Commanding Officers Afloat:	
Articles 0840 - 0860	57 - 62
Section 3 - Special Circumstances:	
Subsection A - Ships in Naval Stations and Shipyards:	
Articles 0870 - 0874	63 - 64
Subsection B - Prospective Commanding Officers:	
Articles 0880 - 0883	65 - 66
Chapter 9 - The Senior Officer Present:	
Articles 0901 - 0939	69 - 76
Chapter 10 - Precedence, Authority and Command:	
Section 1 - Precedence:	
Articles 1001 - 1010	79 - 81
Section 2 - Authority:	
Articles 1020 - 1039	83 - 86
Section 3 - Detail to Duty:	
Articles 1050 - 1064	87 - 89
Section 4 - Succession to Command:	
Articles 1070 - 1088	91 - 95
Chapter 11 - General Regulations:	
Section 1 - Administration of Discipline:	
Articles 1101 - 1108	99 - 100
Section 2 - Standards of Conduct:	
Articles 1110 - 1116	101 - 102

Section 3 - Official Records:	
Articles 1120 - 1129	103 - 105
Section 4 - Duties of Individuals:	
Articles 1130 - 1145	107 - 109
Section 5 - Rights and Restrictions:	
Articles 1150 - 1166	111 - 114
Chapter 12 - Flags, Pennants, Honors, Ceremonies and Customs:	
Section 1 - General	
Articles 1201 - 1203	117
Section 2 - Honors to National Anthems and National Ensigns:	
Articles 1204 - 1208	119 - 121
Section 3 - Hand Salutes and Other Marks of Respect:	
Articles 1209 - 1211	123 - 124
Section 4 - Gun Salutes:	
Articles 1212 - 1226	125 - 129
Section 5 - Passing Honors:	
Articles 1227 - 1233	131 - 132
Section 6 - Official Visits and Calls:	
Articles 1234 - 1251	134 - 137
Section 7 - Formal Occasions Other Than Official Visits:	
Articles 1252 - 1257	139 - 140
Section 8 - Display of Flags and Pennants:	
Articles 1258 - 1280	141 - 147
Section 9 - Special Ceremonies, Anniversaries and Solemnities:	
Articles 1281 - 1286	149 - 150
Section 10 - Deaths and Funerals:	
Articles 1287 - 1294	151 - 153
Tables	155 - 170
Glossary	171 - 176
Index	177 - 203

Chapter 1

**STATUTORY AUTHORITY FOR
UNITED STATES NAVY REGULATIONS**

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 1

STATUTORY AUTHORITY FOR UNITED STATES NAVY REGULATIONS

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Origin and History of United States Navy Regulations	0101	Statutory Authority for Prescription of Other Regulations	0104
Statutory Authority for Issuance of United States Navy Regulations	0102	Issuance of Directives by Other Officers and Officials	0105
Purpose and Effect of United States Navy Regulations	0103	Control of Administrative Requirements	0106
		Maintenance of Navy Regulations	0107

0101. Origin and History of United States Navy Regulations.

1. United States Navy Regulations began with the enactment by the Continental Congress of the "Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies" on November 28, 1775. The first issuance by the United States Government which covered this subject matter was "An Act for the Government of the Navy of the United States", enacted on March 2, 1799. This was followed the next year by "An Act for the Better Government of the Navy of the United States."

2. In the years preceding the Civil War, twelve successor publications were promulgated under a number of titles by the President, the Navy Department and the Secretary of the Navy. A decision by the Attorney General that the last of the pre-Civil War issuances was invalid led to the inclusion in the 1862 naval appropriations bill of a provision that "the orders, regulations, and instructions heretofore issued by the Secretary of the Navy be, and they are hereby, recognized as the regulations of the Navy Department, subject, however, to such alterations as the Secretary of the Navy may adopt, with the approbation of the President of the United States."

3. Thirteen editions of Navy Regulations were published in accordance with this authority (later codified as Section 1547, Revised Statutes) between 1865 and 1948. The 1973 edition of Navy Regulations was published under authority of 10 United States Code (U.S.C.) 6011, which provided

that "United States Navy Regulations shall be issued by the Secretary of the Navy with the approval of the President." In 1981, this provision was amended to eliminate the requirement for presidential approval.

4. While leaving this provision unaffected, Congress enacted the Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986 (Public Law 99-443), which granted each of the service secretaries the authority to prescribe regulations to carry out his or her statutory functions, powers and duties.

0102. Statutory Authority for Issuance of United States Navy Regulations.

Title 10, United States Code, Section 6011, provides that United States Navy Regulations shall be issued by the Secretary of the Navy. Regulations issued under this authority are permanent regulations of general applicability, as opposed to regulations issued by the Secretary under Article 0104.

0103. Purpose and Effect of United States Navy Regulations.

United States Navy Regulations is the principal regulatory document of the Department of the Navy, endowed with the sanction of law, as to duty, responsibility, authority, distinctions and relationships of various commands, officials and individuals. Other directives issued within the

STATUTORY AUTHORITY FOR UNITED STATES NAVY REGULATIONS

Department of the Navy shall not conflict with, alter or amend any provision of Navy Regulations.

0104. Statutory Authority for Prescription of Other Regulations.

The Secretary of the Navy may prescribe regulations to carry out his or her functions, powers and duties under Title 10, United States Code.

0105. Issuance of Directives by Other Officers and Officials.

Responsible officers and officials of the Department of the Navy may issue, or cause to be issued, directives concerning matters over which they exercise command, control or supervision, which do not conflict with, alter or amend these regulations.

0106. Control of Administrative Requirements.

1. Directives will be issued with due regard for the imposition of workload resulting therefrom and benefits or advantages to be gained. Issuance of new directives will be in accordance with the following:

a. Directives which implement or amplify directives from higher authority will not be issued unless absolutely essential.

b. Administrative reporting requirements will not be imposed unless the expected value of the information to be gained is significantly greater than the cumulative burden imposed.

2. Each officer or official issuing a directive or imposing a reporting requirement will periodically, in accordance with instructions to be issued by appropriate authority, review such directive or report with a view toward the

following:

a. reduction of directives by cancellation or consolidation; or

b. reduction of reporting requirements by elimination of the report, reduction in the frequency of the report, or combination with other reports.

3. When issuance of a directive or a tasking will result in imposition of additional administrative requirements on commands not within the chain of command of the issuing authority, the first common superior of the commands affected by the requirement must concur in the issuance.

0107. Maintenance of Navy Regulations.

1. The Chief of Naval Operations is responsible for maintaining Navy Regulations, and for ensuring that Navy Regulations conforms to the current needs of the Department of the Navy. When any person in the Department of the Navy deems it advisable that additions, changes or deletions should be made to Navy Regulations, he or she shall forward a draft of the proposed addition, change or deletion, with a statement of the reasons therefor, to the Chief of Naval Operations via the chain of command. The Chief of Naval Operations shall endeavor to obtain the concurrence of the Commandant of the Marine Corps, the Judge Advocate General, and other appropriate offices and commands. Unresolved issues concerning such additions, changes or deletions shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy for appropriate action. Any additions, changes or deletions to the U. S. Navy Regulations must be approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

2. Changes to Navy Regulations will be numbered consecutively and issued as page changes. Advance changes may be used when required; these will be numbered consecutively and incorporated in page changes at frequent intervals.

Chapter 2

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 2

THE DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Origin and Authority of the Department of the Navy	0201	Composition	0203
Mission of the Department of the Navy	0202	The Principal Elements of the Department of the Navy	0204

0201. Origin and Authority of the Department of the Navy.

1. The naval affairs of the country began with the war for independence, the American Revolution. On 13 October 1775, Congress passed legislation forming a committee to purchase and arm two ships. This, in effect, created the Continental Navy. Two battalions of Marines were authorized on 10 November 1775. Under the Constitution, the First Congress on 7 August 1789 assigned responsibility for the conduct of naval affairs to the War Department. On 30 April 1798, the Congress established a separate Department of the Navy with the Secretary of the Navy as its chief officer. On 11 July 1798, the United States Marine Corps was established as a separate service, and in 1834 was made a part of the Department of the Navy.

2. The National Security Act of 1947, as amended, is the fundamental law governing the position of the Department of the Navy in the organization for national defense. In 1949, the Act was amended to establish the Department of Defense as an Executive Department, and to establish the Departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force (formerly established as Executive Departments by the 1947 Act) as military departments within the Department of Defense.

3. The Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986 further defined the roles of the military departments within the Department of Defense. In addition to establishing the office of Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and further emphasizing the

operational chain of command, the Act provided detailed statements of the roles of the Secretary of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Commandant of the Marine Corps, and their respective principal assistants.

4. The responsibilities and authority of the Department of the Navy are vested in the Secretary of the Navy, and are subject to reassignment and delegation by the Secretary. The Secretary is bound by the provisions of law, the direction of the President and the Secretary of Defense and, along with all persons in charge of Government agencies, the regulations of certain non-defense agencies addressing their respective areas of functional responsibility.

0202. Mission of the Department of the Navy.

1. The Navy, within the Department of the Navy, shall be organized, trained, and equipped primarily for prompt and sustained combat incident to operations at sea. It is responsible for the preparation of naval forces necessary for the effective prosecution of war except as otherwise assigned, and, in accordance with integrated joint mobilization plans, for the expansion of the peacetime components of the Navy to meet the needs of war.

2. The Navy shall develop aircraft, weapons, tactics, technique, organization and equipment of naval combat and service elements. Matters of joint concern as to these functions shall be coordinated between the Army, the Air Force and the Navy.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY FOR UNITED STATES NAVY REGULATIONS

3. The Marine Corps, within the Department of the Navy, shall be organized, trained, and equipped to provide fleet marine forces of combined arms, together with supporting air components, for service with the fleet in the seizure or defense of advanced naval bases and for the conduct of such land operations as may be essential to the prosecution of a naval campaign. In addition, the Marine Corps shall provide detachments and organizations for service on armed vessels of the Navy, shall provide security detachments for the protection of naval property at naval stations and bases, and shall perform such other duties as the President may direct. However, these additional duties may not detract from or interfere with the operations for which the Marine Corps is primarily organized.

4. The Marine Corps shall develop, in coordination with the Army and the Air Force, those phases of amphibious operations that pertain to the tactics, technique and equipment used by landing forces.

5. The Marine Corps is responsible, in accordance with integrated joint mobilization plans, for the expansion of peacetime components of the Marine Corps to meet the needs of war.

0203. Composition.

1. The Department of the Navy is separately organized under the Secretary of the Navy. It operates under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of Defense.

2. The Department of the Navy is composed of the following:

- a. the Office of the Secretary of the Navy;
- b. the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations;

- c. the Headquarters, Marine Corps;
- d. the entire operating forces, including naval aviation, of the Navy and of the Marine Corps, and the reserve components of those operating forces;
- e. all field activities, headquarters, forces, bases, installations, activities and functions under the control or supervision of the Secretary of the Navy; and
- f. the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy

0204. The Principal Elements of the Department of the Navy.

1. The Department of the Navy consists of three elements: the Navy Department, the Operating Forces of the Navy and the Marine Corps, and the Shore Establishment.

2. The Navy Department refers to the central executive offices of the Department of the Navy located at the seat of Government. The Navy Department is organizationally comprised of the Office of the Secretary of the Navy, the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, and the Headquarters, Marine Corps. In addition, the Headquarters, Coast Guard, is included when the Coast Guard is operating as a service in the Navy.

3. The operating forces of the Navy and the Marine Corps comprise the several fleets, sea-going forces, Fleet Marine Forces, other assigned Marine Corps Forces, the Military Sealift Command and other forces and activities that may be assigned thereto by the President or the Secretary of the Navy.

4. The shore establishment is comprised of shore activities with defined missions approved for establishment by the Secretary of the Navy.

Chapter 3

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Section 1. The Secretary of the Navy

Section 2. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy

Subsection A. The Civilian Executive Assistants

Subsection B. The Staff Assistants

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 3

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Section 1. The Secretary of the Navy

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Responsibilities to the Secretary of Defense	0301	Recommendations to Congress	0304
Responsibilities Within the Department of the Navy	0302	Assignment of Functions	0305
Succession	0303	Assignment of Duty and Titles	0306
		Powers With Respect to the Coast Guard	0307

0301. Responsibilities to the Secretary of Defense.

The Secretary of the Navy is responsible to the Secretary of Defense for:

- a. the functioning and efficiency of the Department of the Navy;
- b. the formulation of policies and programs by the Department of the Navy that are fully consistent with national security objectives and policies established by the President or the Secretary of Defense;
- c. the effective and timely implementation of policy, program and budget decisions and instructions of the President or the Secretary of Defense relating to the functions of the Department of the Navy;
- d. carrying out the functions of the Department of the Navy so as to fulfill (to the maximum extent practicable) the current and future operational requirements of the unified and specified combatant commands;
- e. effective cooperation and coordination between the Department of the Navy and the other military departments and agencies of the Department of Defense to provide for more effective, efficient and economical administration and to eliminate duplication;
- f. the presentation and justification of the position of the Department of the Navy on the

plans, programs and policies of the Department of Defense;

g. the effective supervision and control of the intelligence activities of the Department of the Navy; and

h. such other activities as may be prescribed by law or by the President or Secretary of Defense.

0302. Responsibilities Within the Department of the Navy.

The Secretary is the head of the Department of the Navy. The Secretary is responsible for, and has the authority necessary to conduct, all affairs of the Department of the Navy, including the following functions:

- a. recruiting;
- b. organizing;
- c. supplying;
- d. equipping (including research and development);
- e. training;
- f. servicing;
- g. mobilizing;
- h. demobilizing;
- i. administering (including the morale and welfare of personnel);

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

- j. maintaining;
- k. the construction, outfitting and repair of military equipment; and
- l. the construction, maintenance and repair of buildings, and interests in real property necessary to carry out the responsibilities specified in this article.

0303. Succession.

If the Secretary of the Navy dies, resigns, is removed from office, is absent or is disabled, the person who is highest on the following list, and who is not absent or disabled, shall perform the duties of the Secretary until the President directs another person to perform those duties or until the absence or disability ceases:

- a. the Under Secretary of the Navy;
- b. the Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, in the order prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy and approved by the Secretary of Defense;
- c. the Chief of Naval Operations;
- d. the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

0304. Recommendations to Congress.

After first informing the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Navy may make such recommendations to Congress relating to the Department of Defense as he or she considers appropriate.

0305. Assignment of Functions.

The Secretary of the Navy may assign such functions, powers, and duties as he or she considers appropriate to the Under Secretary of the Navy and to the Assistant Secretaries of the Navy. Officers of the Navy and the Marine Corps shall, as directed by the Secretary, report on any matter to the Secretary, the Under Secretary or any Assistant Secretary.

0306. Assignment of Duty and Titles.

The Secretary of the Navy may:

- a. assign, detail and prescribe the duties of members of the Navy and Marine Corps and civilian personnel of the Department of the Navy; and
- b. change the title of any officer or activity of the Department of the Navy not prescribed by law.

0307. Powers With Respect to the Coast Guard.

Whenever the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy under Section 3 of Title 14, United States Code, the Secretary of the Navy has the same powers and duties with respect to the Coast Guard as the Secretary of Transportation has when the Coast Guard is not so operating.

Chapter 3

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Section 2. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Composition	0310	Authority Over Organizational Matters	0312
Sole Responsibilities	0311		

0310. Composition.

The function of the Office of the Secretary of the Navy is to assist the Secretary in carrying out his or her responsibilities. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy is composed of the following:

a. the Civilian Executive Assistants:

- (1) the Under Secretary of the Navy;
- (2) the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management);
- (3) the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs);
- (4) the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition);
- (5) the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment); and
- (6) the General Counsel of the Department of the Navy.

b. The Staff Assistants:

- (1) the Judge Advocate General of the Navy;
- (2) the Naval Inspector General;
- (3) the Chief of Naval Research;
- (4) the Chief of Information;
- (5) the Chief of Legislative Affairs;
- (6) the Auditor General of the Navy;
- (7) the Director, Office of Program Appraisal; and

(8) such other officers and officials as may be established by law or as the Secretary of the Navy may establish or designate.

0311. Sole Responsibilities.

1. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy shall have sole responsibility within the Office of the Secretary of the Navy, the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and the Headquarters, Marine Corps, for the following functions:

- a. acquisition;
- b. auditing;
- c. comptroller (including financial management);
- d. information management;
- e. inspector general;
- f. legislative affairs;
- g. public affairs;
- h. research and development, except for military requirements and operational test and evaluation, which are the responsibilities of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and the Headquarters Marine Corps.

2. The following offices within the Office of the Secretary of the Navy are designated to conduct the functions specified in paragraph 1. No office or other entity may be established or designated within the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations or the Headquarters, Marine Corps, to conduct any of the functions specified in paragraph 1, except as noted in subparagraph h.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

a. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition) is the Acquisition Executive for the Department of the Navy. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition) (ASN (RD&A)) is responsible for research, development and acquisition, except for military requirements and operational test and evaluation, which remain functions of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and Headquarters Marine Corps. In addition to Acquisition Executive, ASN (RD&A) is also the Navy Senior Procurement Executive and Senior Department of the Navy Information Resource Management Official. Responsibilities include developing acquisition policy and procedures for all Department of the Navy research, development, production, shipbuilding and production/logistics support programs; and Department of the Navy international technology transfer.

b. The Auditor General is responsible for the internal auditing function within the Department of the Navy.

c. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management) is responsible for comptrollership, including financial management, within the Department of the Navy.

d. The Naval Inspector General is responsible for the inspector general function within the Department of the Navy.

e. The Chief of Legislative Affairs is responsible for legislative affairs within the Department of the Navy.

f. The Chief of Information is responsible for public affairs within the Department of the Navy.

3. The Secretary shall:

a. Prescribe the relationship of each office or other entity established or designated under paragraph 2:

(1) to the Chief of Naval Operations and the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations; and

(2) to the Commandant of the Marine Corps and the Headquarters, Marine Corps; and

b. Ensure that each such office or entity provides the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps such staff support as the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps consider necessary to perform their respective duties and responsibilities.

4. The vesting in the Office of the Secretary of the Navy of the responsibility for the conduct of a function specified in paragraph 1 does not preclude other elements of the Department of the Navy (including the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and the Headquarters, Marine Corps) from providing advice or assistance to the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps, or otherwise participating in that function within the executive part of the Department under the direction of the office assigned responsibility for that function in the office of the Secretary of the Navy.

0312. Authority Over Organizational Matters.

Subject to the approval or guidance of the Secretary of the Navy, the Civilian Executive Assistants, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Commandant of the Marine Corps and the Staff Assistants are individually authorized to organize, assign and reassign responsibilities within their respective commands or offices, including the establishment and disestablishment of such component organizations as may be necessary, subject to the following:

a. The authority to disestablish may not be exercised with respect to any organizational component of the Department established by law.

b. The Secretary retains the authority to approve the establishment and disestablishment of shore activities.

Chapter 3.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Section 2. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy

Subsection A. The Civilian Executive Assistants

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
The Civilian Executive Assistants	0320	The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs)	0324
The Under Secretary of the Navy	0321	The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment)	0325
Assistant Secretaries of the Navy; Statutory Authorization	0322	The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition)	0326
The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management)	0323	The General Counsel of the Navy	0327

0320. The Civilian Executive Assistants.

1. The Civilian Executive Assistants, as identified in Article 0310, are assigned department-wide responsibilities essential to the efficient administration of the Department of the Navy.

2. Each Civilian Executive Assistant, within his or her assigned area of responsibility, is the principal civilian advisor and assistant to the Secretary on the administration of the affairs of the Department of the Navy. The Civilian Executive Assistants carry out their duties with the professional assistance of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and Headquarters, Marine Corps, as presided over by the Chief of Naval Operations and Commandant of the Marine Corps, respectively.

3. The Civilian Executive Assistants are authorized and directed to act for the Secretary within their assigned areas of responsibility.

0321. The Under Secretary of the Navy.

1. The Under Secretary of the Navy shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of the Navy shall prescribe.

2. The Under Secretary of the Navy is designated as the deputy and principal assistant to the Secretary of the Navy. The Under Secretary acts with full authority of the

Secretary in the general management of the Department of the Navy and supervision of offices, organizations and functions as assigned by the Secretary.

0322. Assistant Secretaries of the Navy; Statutory Authorization.

There are four Assistant Secretaries of the Navy. The Assistant Secretaries shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of the Navy may prescribe in accordance with law.

0323. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management).

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management) is the Comptroller of the Navy, and is responsible for all matters related to the financial management of the Department of the Navy, including:

- a. budgeting;
- b. accounting;
- c. disbursing;
- d. financing;
- e. internal review;
- f. progress and statistical reporting; and

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

g. supervision of offices and organizations as assigned by the Secretary of the Navy.

0324. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs).

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs) is responsible for:

a. the overall supervision of manpower and reserve component affairs of the Department of the Navy, including policy and administration of affairs related to military (active and inactive) and civilian personnel; and

b. supervision of offices and organizations as assigned by the Secretary, specifically the Naval Council of Personnel Boards and the Board for Correction of Naval Records.

0325. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment).

1. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment) is responsible for:

a. policy relating to Navy installations, facilities, environment, safety, shore resources management and quality improvement;

b. development, implementation and evaluation of military construction, facilities management and engineering, strategic homeporting, housing, utilities, and base utilization issues;

c. environmental policy, safety, occupational health, and Marine Corps and Navy environmental affairs, including environmental protection, restoration, compliance and legislation, natural resource programs, hazardous material/waste minimization, plastics reduction and control, afloat environmental issues, state and federal agency and environmental organization coordination, and the National Environmental Policy Act; and

d. advising on fiscal resources related to shore appropriations.

0326. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition).

1. The Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition) is responsible for:

a. research, development and acquisition, except for military requirements and operational test and evaluation;

b. direct management of acquisition programs;

c. all aspects of the acquisition process within the Department of the Navy;

d. all acquisition policy, including technology base and advanced technology development, procurement, competition, contracts and business management, logistics, product integrity, and education and training of the acquisition workforce.

0327. The General Counsel of the Navy.

1. The General Counsel is head of the Office of the General Counsel and is responsible for providing legal advice, counsel and guidance within the Department of the Navy on the following matters:

a. business and commercial law, environmental law, civilian personnel law, real and personal property law and patent law;

b. procurement of services, including the fiscal, budgetary and accounting aspects, for the Navy and Marine Corps;

c. litigation involving the issues enumerated above; and

d. other matters as directed by the Secretary of the Navy.

2. The General Counsel maintains a close working relationship with the Judge Advocate General on all matters of common interest.

Chapter 3

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

Section 2. The Office of the Secretary of the Navy

Subsection B. The Staff Assistants

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
The Staff Assistants	0330	The Chief of Information	0334
The Judge Advocate General	0331	The Chief of Legislative Affairs	0335
The Naval Inspector General	0332	The Director, Office of Program Appraisal	0336
The Chief of Naval Research	0333	The Auditor General	0337

0330. The Staff Assistants.

The Staff Assistants, as identified in Article 0310, assist the Secretary of the Navy, or one or more of the Civilian Executive Assistants, in the administration of the Navy. They supervise all functions and activities internal to their offices and assigned field activities, if any, and are responsible to the Secretary or to one of the Civilian Executive Assistants for the utilization of resources by, and the operating efficiency of, all activities under their supervision or command. Their duties are as provided by law or as assigned by the Secretary.

0331. The Judge Advocate General.

1. The Judge Advocate General of the Navy commands the Office of the Judge Advocate General and is the Chief of the Judge Advocate General's Corps. The Judge Advocate General:

a. provides or supervises the provision of all legal advice and related services throughout the Department of the Navy, except for the advice and services provided by the General Counsel;

b. performs the functions required or authorized by law;

c. provides legal and policy advice to the Secretary of the Navy on military justice, administrative law, claims, operational and international law, and litigation involving these issues; and

d. acts on other matters as directed by the Secretary.

2. The Judge Advocate General maintains a close working relationship with the General Counsel on all matters of common interest.

0332. The Naval Inspector General.

1. Under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, the Naval Inspector General:

a. inspects, investigates or inquires into any and all matters of importance to the Department of the Navy with particular emphasis on readiness, including, but not limited to effectiveness, efficiency, economy and integrity;

b. exercises broad supervision, general guidance and coordination for all Department of the Navy inspection, evaluation and appraisal organizations to minimize duplication of efforts and the number of necessary inspections;

c. through analysis of available information, identifies areas of weakness in the Department of the Navy as they relate to matters of integrity and efficiency and provides appropriate recommendations for improvement. To accomplish these functions, the Inspector General shall have unrestricted access, by any means, to any information maintained by any naval activity deemed necessary, unless specifically restricted by the Secretary of the Navy;

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

d. receives allegations of inefficiency, misconduct, impropriety, mismanagement or violations of law, and investigates or refers such matters for investigation, as is appropriate; and

e. serves as principal advisor to the Secretary of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps on all inspection and investigation matters.

2. In addition, the Naval Inspector General has various functions, including (but not limited to):

a. providing of an alternative to the normal chain of command channel for receipt of complaints of personnel;

b. serving as the official to whom employees may complain without fear of reprisal;

c. cooperating with the Inspector General, Department of Defense;

d. providing oversight of intelligence and special activities;

e. serving as the Department of the Navy coordinator for fraud, waste and efficiency matters;

f. serving as Navy Program Manager and focal point for the Department of the Navy and Navy Hotline programs; and

g. designation as the centralized organization within the Department of Defense to monitor and ensure the coordination of criminal, civil, administrative and contractual remedies for all significant cases, including investigation of fraud or corruption related to procurement activities affecting the Department of the Navy.

0333. The Chief of Naval Research.

1. The Chief of Naval Research shall command the Office of the Chief of Naval Research, the Office of Naval Research, the Office of Naval Technology and assigned shore activities.

2. The Office of Naval Research shall perform such duties as the Secretary of the Navy prescribes relating to:

a. the encouragement, promotion, planning, initiation and coordination of naval research;

b. the conduct of naval research in augmentation of and in conjunction with the research and development conducted by other

agencies and offices of the Department of the Navy; and

c. the supervision, administration and control of activities within or for the Department of the Navy relating to patents, inventions, trademarks, copyrights and royalty payments, and matters connected therewith.

0334. The Chief of Information.

1. The Chief of Information is the direct representative of the Secretary of the Navy in all public affairs and internal relations matters. The Chief of Information is authorized to implement Navy public affairs and internal relations policies and to coordinate those Navy and Marine Corps activities of mutual interest.

2. The Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps are delegated responsibilities for:

a. conduct of their respective services' internal information programs;

b. conduct of their respective services' community relations programs; and

c. implementing the Secretary of the Navy's public affairs policy and directives.

3. The Chief of Information will report to the Chief of Naval Operations for support of the responsibilities outlined in paragraph 2, and will provide such staff support as the Chief of Naval Operations considers necessary to perform those duties and responsibilities.

4. The Deputy Chief of Information for Marine Corps Matters may report directly to the Secretary regarding public information matters related solely to the Marine Corps. The Deputy Chief will promptly inform the Chief of Information regarding the substance of all independent contacts with the Secretary pertaining to Marine Corps matters. The Deputy Chief of Information for Marine Corps Matters will report to the Commandant of the Marine Corps for support of the responsibilities outlined in paragraph 2, and will provide such staff support as the Commandant considers necessary to perform those duties and responsibilities.

THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

0335. The Chief of Legislative Affairs.

1. The mission of the Chief of Legislative Affairs is to:

a. plan, develop and coordinate relationships between representatives of the Department of the Navy and members of committees of the United States Congress and their staffs which are necessary in the transaction of official Government business (except appropriations matters) affecting the Department of the Navy; and

b. furnish staff support, advice and assistance to the Secretary of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Commandant of the Marine Corps and all other principal civilian and military officials of the Department of the Navy concerning congressional aspects of the Department of the Navy policies, plans and programs (except appropriations matters).

0336. The Director, Office of Program Appraisal.

1. The Director, Office of Program Appraisal, directs, under the immediate supervision of the

Secretary of the Navy, the Office of Program Appraisal.

2. The Office of Program Appraisal will assist the Secretary in assuring that existing and proposed Navy and Marine Corps programs provide the optimum means of achieving the objectives of the Department of the Navy.

0337. The Auditor General.

1. The Auditor General of the Navy is responsible for:

a. serving as Director of the Naval Audit Service; and

b. developing and implementing Navy internal audit policies, programs and procedures within the framework of Government auditing standards.

2. The Auditor General can provide information and may provide assistance and support to the Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps to enable them to discharge their duties and responsibilities.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 4

THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 4

THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Precedence	0401	Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the	
Succession	0402	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations	0404
Statutory Authority and Responsibility		Delegated Authority and Responsibility	0405
of the Chief of Naval Operations	0403	Naval Vessel Register, Classification of Naval Craft,	
		and Status of Ships and Service Craft	0406

0401. Precedence.

The Chief of Naval Operations, while so serving, has the grade of admiral. In the performance of duties within the Department of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations takes precedence above all other officers of the naval service, except an officer of the naval service who is serving as Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

0402. Succession.

When there is a vacancy in the position of Chief of Naval Operations, or during the absence or disability of the Chief of Naval Operations:

a. The Vice Chief of Naval Operations shall perform the duties of the Chief of Naval Operations until a successor is appointed or the absence or disability ceases.

b. If there is a vacancy in the position of Vice Chief of Naval Operations or the Vice Chief of Naval Operations is absent or disabled, unless the President directs otherwise, the most senior officer of the Navy in the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations who is not absent or disabled and who is not restricted in the performance of duty shall perform the duties of the Chief of Naval Operations until a successor to the Chief of Naval Operations or the Vice Chief of Naval Operations is appointed or until the absence or disability of the Chief of Naval Operations or Vice Chief of Naval Operations ceases, whichever occurs first.

0403. Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Chief of Naval Operations.

1. Except as otherwise prescribed by law, and subject to the statutory authority of the Secretary of the Navy to assign functions, powers and duties, the Chief of Naval Operations performs duties under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy and is directly responsible to the Secretary.

2. Subject to the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations shall:

a. preside over the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations;

b. transmit the plans and recommendations of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations to the Secretary and advise the Secretary with regard to such plans and recommendations;

c. after approval of the plans or recommendations of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations by the Secretary, act as the agent of the Secretary in carrying them into effect;

d. exercise supervision, consistent with the statutory authority assigned to commanders of unified or specified combatant commands, over such of the members and organizations of the Navy and the Marine Corps as the Secretary determines;

THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

e. perform the duties prescribed for a member of the Armed Forces Policy Council and other statutory duties; and

f. perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned to the Chief of Naval Operations by the President, the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the Navy.

3. The Chief of Naval Operations shall also perform the statutory duties prescribed for a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

a. To the extent that such action does not impair the independence of the Chief of Naval Operations in the performance of duties as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Chief of Naval Operations shall inform the Secretary of the Navy regarding military advice rendered by members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff on matters affecting the Department of the Navy.

b. Subject to the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Chief of Naval Operations shall keep the Secretary of the Navy fully informed of significant military operations affecting the duties and responsibilities of the Secretary of the Navy.

0404. Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations.

1. The Office of the Chief of Naval Operations shall furnish professional assistance to the Secretary, the Under Secretary and the Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, and to the Chief of Naval Operations. Under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy, the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations shall:

a. subject to Article 0311.1, prepare for such employment of the Navy, and for such recruiting, organizing, supplying, equipping (including those aspects of research and development assigned by the Secretary of the Navy), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining of the Navy, as will assist in the execution of any power, duty or function of the Secretary or the Chief of Naval Operations;

b. investigate and report upon the efficiency of the Navy and its preparation to support military operations by combatant commands;

c. prepare detailed instructions for the execution of approved plans and supervise the execution of those plans and instructions;

d. as directed by the Secretary or the Chief of Naval Operations, coordinate the action of organizations of the Navy; and

e. perform such other duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

2. Except as otherwise specifically prescribed by law, the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations shall be organized in such manner, and its members shall perform such duties and have such titles as the Secretary may prescribe.

0405. Delegated Authority and Responsibility.

1. The Chief of Naval Operations is the principal naval advisor and naval executive to the Secretary of the Navy on the conduct of the naval activities of the Department of the Navy.

2. a. Internal to the administration of the Department of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, consistent with the statutory authority assigned to commanders of unified or specified combatant commands, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, shall command:

(1) the operating forces of the Navy; and

(2) such shore activities as may be assigned by the Secretary.

b. The Chief of Naval Operations shall be responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the utilization of resources by, and the operating efficiency of, the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, the Operating Forces of the Navy and assigned shore activities.

3. In addition, the Chief of Naval Operations has the following specific responsibilities:

a. to organize, train, equip, prepare and maintain the readiness of Navy forces, including those for assignment to unified or specified commands, for the performance of military missions as directed by the President, the Secretary of Defense or the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff;

b. to determine current and future requirements of the Navy (less Fleet Marine

THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

Forces and other assigned Marine Corps forces) for manpower, material, weapons, facilities and services, including the determination of quantities, military performance requirements and times, places and priorities of need;

c. to exercise leadership in maintaining a high degree of competence among Navy officer, enlisted and civilian personnel in necessary fields of specialization, through education, training and equal opportunities for personal advancement, and maintaining the morale and motivation of Navy personnel and the prestige of a Navy career;

d. to plan and provide health care for personnel of the naval service, their dependents and eligible beneficiaries;

e. to direct the organization, administration, training and support of the Naval Reserve;

f. to inspect and investigate components of the Department of the Navy to determine and maintain efficiency, discipline, readiness, effectiveness and economy, except in those areas where such responsibility rests with the Commandant of the Marine Corps;

g. to determine the requirements of naval forces and activities, to include requirements for research, development, test, and evaluation; to plan and provide for the conduct of test and evaluation which are adequate and responsive to long-range objectives, immediate requirements, and fiscal limitations; and to provide assistance to the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition) in the review and appraisal of the overall Navy program to ensure fulfillment of stated requirements;

h. to formulate Navy strategic plans and policies and participate in the formulation of joint and combined strategic plans and policies and related command relationships; and

i. subject to guidance from the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management), to formulate budget proposals for the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, the Operating Forces of the Navy and assigned shore activities, and other activities and programs as assigned.

4. The Chief of Naval Operations, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, shall exercise overall authority throughout the Department of the Navy in matters related to:

a. the effectiveness of the support of the Operating Forces of the Navy and assigned shore activities;

b. the coordination and direction of assigned Navy-wide programs and functions, including those assigned by higher authority;

c. matters essential to naval military administration, such as:

(1) security;

(2) intelligence;

(3) discipline;

(4) communications; and

(5) matters related to the customs and traditions of the naval service;

d. except for those areas wherein such responsibility rests with the Commandant of the Marine Corps, the coordination of activities of the Department of the Navy in matters concerning effectiveness, efficiency and economy.

0406. Naval Vessel Register, Classification of Naval Craft, and Status of Ships and Service Craft.

1. The Chief of Naval Operations shall be responsible for the Naval Vessel Register (except the Secretary of the Navy shall strike vessels from the Register) and the assignment of classification for administrative purposes to water-borne craft and the designation of status for each ship and service craft. The classification of water-borne craft and the status of ships and service craft are found in the glossary.

2. Commissioned vessels and craft shall be called "United States Ship" or "U.S.S."

3. Civilian manned ships, of the Military Sealift Command or other commands, designated "active status, in service" shall be called "United States Naval Ship" or "U.S.N.S."

THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS

4. Ships and service craft designated "active status, in service," except those described by paragraph 3 of this article, shall be referred to by name, when assigned, classification, and hull number (e.g., "HIGHPOINT PCH-1" or "YOGN-8").

5. The Chief of Naval Operations shall designate hospital ships and medical aircraft as

he or she deems necessary. Such designation shall be in compliance with the Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Conditions of Wounded, Sick and Ship-wrecked Members of the Armed Forces at Sea of 12 August 1949. The Chief of Naval Operations shall ensure compliance with the notice provisions of that Convention.

Chapter 5

THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 5

THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Precedence	0501	Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Headquarters, Marine Corps	0504
Succession	0502	Delegated Authority and Responsibility	0505
Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Commandant of the Marine Corps	0503		

0501. Precedence.

The Commandant of the Marine Corps, while so serving, has the grade of general. In the performance of duties within the Department of the Navy, the Commandant of the Marine Corps takes precedence above all other officers of the Marine Corps, except an officer of the Marine Corps who is serving as Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

0502. Succession.

When there is a vacancy in the office of Commandant of the Marine Corps, or during the absence or disability of the Commandant:

- a. the Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps shall perform the duties of the Commandant until a successor is appointed or the absence or disability ceases; or
- b. if there is a vacancy in the office of the Assistant Commandant of the Marine Corps or the Assistant Commandant is absent or disabled, unless the President directs otherwise, the most senior officer of the Marine Corps in the Headquarters, Marine Corps, who is not absent or disabled and who is not restricted in the performance of duty shall perform the duties of the Commandant until a successor to the Commandant or the Assistant Commandant is appointed or until the absence or disability of the Commandant or the Assistant Commandant ceases, whichever occurs first.

0503. Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

1. Except as otherwise prescribed by law and subject to the statutory authority of the Secretary of the Navy to assign functions, powers and duties, the Commandant of the Marine Corps performs duties under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy and is directly responsible to the Secretary.
2. Subject to the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy, the Commandant of the Marine Corps shall:
 - a. preside over the Headquarters, Marine Corps
 - b. transmit the plans and recommendations of the Headquarters, Marine Corps, to the Secretary and advise the Secretary with regard to such plans and recommendations;
 - c. after approval of the plans or recommendations of the Headquarters, Marine Corps, by the Secretary, act as the agent of the Secretary in carrying them into effect;
 - d. exercise supervision, consistent with the statutory authority assigned to commanders of unified or specified combatant commands, over such of the members and organizations of the Navy and the Marine Corps as the Secretary determines;

THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

e. perform the duties prescribed for a member of the Armed Forces Policy Council and other statutory duties; and

f. perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned to the Commandant of the Marine Corps by the President, the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the Navy.

3. The Commandant of the Marine Corps shall also perform the statutory duties prescribed for a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

a. To the extent that such action does not impair the independence of the Commandant of the Marine Corps in the performance of duties as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Commandant of the Marine Corps shall inform the Secretary of the Navy regarding military advice rendered by members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff on matters affecting the Department of the Navy.

b. Subject to the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Commandant of the Marine Corps shall keep the Secretary of the Navy fully informed of significant military operations affecting the duties and responsibilities of the Secretary of the Navy.

0504. Statutory Authority and Responsibility of the Headquarters, Marine Corps.

1. The Headquarters, Marine Corps, shall furnish professional assistance to the Secretary, the Under Secretary and the Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, and to the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

a. Under the authority, direction and control of the Secretary of the Navy, the Headquarters, Marine Corps shall:

(1) subject to Article 0311.1, prepare for such employment of the Marine Corps, and for such recruiting, organizing, supplying, equipping (including those aspects of research and development assigned by the Secretary of the Navy), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining of the Marine Corps, as will assist in the execution of any power, duty or function of the Secretary or the Commandant;

(2) investigate and report upon the efficiency of the Marine Corps and its preparation to support military operations by combatant commands;

(3) prepare detailed instructions for the execution of approved plans and supervise the execution of those plans and instructions;

(4) as directed by the Secretary or the Commandant, coordinate the action of organizations of the Marine Corps; and

(5) perform such other duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

2. Except as otherwise specifically prescribed by law, the Headquarters, Marine Corps, shall be organized in such manner, and its members shall perform such duties and have such titles, as the Secretary may prescribe.

0505. Delegated Authority and Responsibility.

1. a. Internal to the administration of the Department of the Navy, the Commandant of the Marine Corps, consistent with the statutory authority assigned to commanders of unified or specified combatant commands, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, shall command:

(1) the operating forces of the Marine Corps; and

(2) such shore activities as may be assigned by the Secretary.

b. The Commandant shall be responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the utilization of resources by, and the operating efficiency of, all commands and activities under such command.

2. In addition, the Commandant has the following specific responsibilities:

a. To plan for and determine the needs of the Marine Corps for equipment, weapons or weapons systems, materials, supplies, facilities, maintenance, and supporting services. This responsibility includes the determination of Marine Corps characteristics of equipment and material to be procured or developed, and the training required to prepare Marine Corps personnel for combat. It also includes the operation of the Marine Corps Material Support System.

THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

b. Subject to guidance from the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management), to formulate budget proposals for the Headquarters, Marine Corps, the Operating Forces of the Marine Corps, and other activities and programs as assigned.

c. To develop, in coordination with other military services, the doctrines, tactics and equipment employed by landing forces in amphibious operations.

d. To formulate Marine Corps strategic plans and policies and participate in the formulation of joint and combined strategic plans and policies and related command relationships.

e. To plan for and determine the present and future needs, both quantitative and qualitative, for manpower, including reserve personnel and civilian personnel, of the United States Marine Corps. This includes responsibility for leadership in maintaining a high degree of competence among Marine Corps officer and enlisted personnel and Marine Corps civilian personnel in necessary fields of specialization through education, training and equal opportunities for personal advancement; and for leadership in maintaining the morale and motivation of Marine Corps personnel and the prestige of a career in the Marine Corps.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 6

**THE UNITED STATES COAST GUARD
(WHEN OPERATING AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY)**

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 6

THE UNITED STATES COAST GUARD (WHEN OPERATING AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY)

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Relationship and Operation as a Service in the Navy	0601	The Commandant of the Coast Guard	0602
		Duties and Responsibilities	0603

0601. Relationship and Operation as a Service in the Navy.

1. Upon the declaration of war or when the President directs, the Coast Guard shall operate as a service in the Navy, and shall be subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy. While so operating as a service in the Navy, and to the extent practicable, Coast Guard operations shall be integrated and uniform with Navy operations.

2. Whenever the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy:

a. applicable appropriations of the Coast Guard to cover expenses shall be available for transfer to the Department of the Navy and supplemented, as required, from applicable appropriations of the Department of the Navy;

b. personnel of the Coast Guard shall be eligible to receive gratuities, medals and other insignia of honor on the same basis as personnel in the naval service or serving in any capacity with the Navy; and

c. to the extent practicable, Coast Guard personnel, ships, aircraft and facilities will be utilized as organized Coast Guard units.

0602. The Commandant of the Coast Guard.

1. The Commandant of the Coast Guard is the senior officer of the United States Coast Guard.

2. When reporting to the Secretary of the Navy, the Commandant will report to the Chief of Naval Operations.

3. The Chief of Naval Operations shall represent the Coast Guard before the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

0603. Duties and Responsibilities.

In exercising command over the Coast Guard while operating as a service of the Navy, the Commandant shall:

a. organize, train, prepare and maintain the readiness of the Coast Guard to function as a specialized service in the Navy for the performance of national defense missions, as directed;

b. plan for and determine the present and future needs of the Coast Guard, both quantitative and qualitative, for personnel, including reserve personnel;

THE UNITED STATES COAST GUARD

c. budget for the Coast Guard, except as may be otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Navy;

d. plan for and determine the support needs of the Coast Guard for equipment, materials, weapons or combat systems, supplies, facilities, maintenance and supporting services;

e. exercise essential military administration of the Coast Guard. This includes, but is not limited to, such matters as discipline, communications, personnel records and accounting, conforming, as practicable, to Navy procedures;

f. in conjunction with the Director of Naval Intelligence, and the National Intelligence Community, where appropriate, establish and maintain an intelligence and security capability to provide support for the maritime defense zones, port security, narcotics interdiction, anti-terrorist activity, fishery activity, pollution monitoring and other Coast Guard missions;

g. enforce or assist in enforcing Federal laws on and under the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

h. administer, promulgate and enforce regulations for the promotion of safety of life and property on and under the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. This applies to those matters not specifically delegated by law to some other executive department;

i. develop, establish, maintain and operate, with due regard to the requirements of national defense, aids to maritime navigation, ice breaking facilities and rescue facilities, for the promotion of safety on, under and over the high seas and waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States;

j. engage in oceanographic surveys in conjunction with the Office of the Oceanographer of the Navy; and

k. continue in effect under the Secretary of the Navy those other functions, powers and duties vested in the Commandant by appropriate orders and regulations of the Secretary of Transportation on the day prior to the effective date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of the Navy until specifically modified or terminated by the Secretary of the Navy.

Chapter 7

**COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER
COMMANDERS**

Section 1. Titles and Duties of Commanders

Section 2. Staffs of Commanders

Section 3. Administration and Discipline

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 7

COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER COMMANDERS

Section 1. Titles and Duties of Commanders

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Titles of Commanders	0701	Readiness	0704
Responsibility and Authority of Commanders	0702	Observance of International Law	0705
To Announce Assumption of Command	0703	Keeping Immediate Superiors Informed	0706

0701. Titles of Commanders.

1. The commander of a principal organization of the operating forces of the Navy, as determined by the Chief of Naval Operations, or the officer who has succeeded to such command as provided elsewhere in these regulations, shall have the title "Commander in Chief." The name of the organization under the command of such an officer shall be added to form his or her official title.

2. The commander of each other organization of units of the operating forces of the Navy or Marine Corps, or organization of units of shore activities, shall have the title "Commander," "Commandant," "Commanding General" or other appropriate title. The name of the organization under the command of such an officer shall be added to form his or her official title.

0702. Responsibility and Authority of Commanders.

1. Commanders shall be responsible for the satisfactory accomplishment of the mission and duties assigned to their commands. Their authority shall be commensurate with their responsibilities. Normally, commanders shall exercise authority through their immediate subordinate commanders, but they may com-

municate directly with any of their subordinates.

2. Commanders shall ensure that subordinate commands are fully aware of the importance of strong, dynamic leadership and its relationship to the overall efficiency and readiness of naval forces. Commanders shall exercise positive leadership and actively develop the highest qualities of leadership in persons with positions of authority and responsibility throughout their commands.

3. Subject to orders of higher authority, and subject to the provisions of Article 0106 of these regulations, commanders shall issue such regulations and instructions as may be necessary for the proper administration of their commands.

4. Commanders shall hold the same relationship to their flagships, or to shore activities of the command in which their headquarters may be located, in regard to internal administration and discipline, as to any other ship or shore activity of their commands.

0703. To Announce Assumption of Command.

1. Upon assuming command, commanders shall so advise appropriate superiors, and the units of their commands.

COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER COMMANDERS

2. When appropriate, commanders shall also advise the following officers and officials located within the area encompassed by the command concerning their assumption of command:

- a. senior commanders of other United States armed services;
- b. officials of other federal agencies; and
- c. officials of foreign governments.

0704. Readiness.

Commanders shall take all practicable steps to maintain their commands in a state of readiness to perform their missions. In conformity with the orders and policies of higher authority, they shall:

- a. organize the forces and resources under their command and assign duties to their principal subordinate commanders;
- b. prepare plans for the employment of their forces to meet existing and foreseeable situations;
- c. collaborate with the commanders of other United States armed services and with appropriate officials of other Federal agencies and foreign governments located within the area encompassed by their commands;
- d. maintain effective intelligence and keep themselves informed of the political and military aspects of the national and international situation;
- e. make, or cause to be made, necessary inspections to ensure the readiness, effectiveness and efficiency of the components of their commands; and

f. develop, in accordance with directives issued by higher authority, training strategies and plans for their commands.

0705. Observance of International Law.

At all times, commanders shall observe, and require their commands to observe, the principles of international law. Where necessary to fulfill this responsibility, a departure from other provisions of Navy Regulations is authorized.

0706. Keeping Immediate Superiors Informed.

Commanders shall keep their immediate superiors appropriately informed of:

- a. the organization of their commands, the prospective and actual movements of the units of their commands, and the location of their headquarters;
- b. plans for employment of their forces;
- c. the condition of their commands and of any required action pertaining thereto which is beyond their capacity or authority;
- d. intelligence information which may be of value;
- e. any battle, engagement or other significant action involving units of their commands;
- f. any important service or duty performed by persons or units of their commands; and
- g. unexecuted orders and matters of interest upon being relieved of command.

Chapter 7

**COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER
COMMANDERS**

Section 2. Staffs of Commanders

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Organization of a Staff	0710	Authority and Responsibilities of Officers of a Staff	0711

0710. Organization of a Staff.

1. The term "staff" means those officers and other designated persons assigned to a commander to assist him or her in the administration and operation of his or her command.

2. The officer detailed as chief of staff and aide to a fleet admiral or admiral normally shall be a vice admiral or a rear admiral. The officer detailed as chief of staff and aide to a vice admiral or rear admiral shall normally be a rear admiral or a captain. The detailing of a vice commander or a deputy to a commander shall be reserved for selected commanders. An officer detailed as chief staff officer to another officer shall normally not be of the same grade as that officer.

3. The staff shall be organized into such divisions as may be prescribed by the commander concerned or by higher authority. These divisions shall conform in nature and designation, as practicable and as appropriate, to those of the staffs of superiors.

4. The staff of a flag or general officer may include one or more personal aides.

0711. Authority and Responsibilities of Officers of a Staff.

1. The chief of staff and aide or chief staff officer, under the commander, shall be responsible for supervising and coordinating the work of the staff and shall be kept informed of all matters pertaining to that work. All persons attached to the staff, except a vice commander or deputy responsible directly to the commander, shall be subordinate to the chief of staff and aide or chief staff officer while he or she is executing the duties of that office.

2. The officers of a staff shall be responsible for the performance of those duties assigned to them by the commander and shall advise the commander on all matters pertaining thereto. In the performance of their staff duties they shall have no command authority of their own. In carrying out such duties, they shall act for, and in the name of, the commander.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 7

COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER COMMANDERS

Section 3. Administration and Discipline

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Administration and Discipline: Staff Embarked	0720	Administration and Discipline: Staff Unassigned to an Administrative Command	0722
Administration and Discipline: Staff Based Ashore	0721	Administration and Discipline: Separate and Detached Command	0723

0720. Administration and Discipline: Staff Embarked.

In matters of general discipline, the staff of a commander embarked and all enlisted persons serving with the staff shall be subject to the internal regulations and routine of the ship. They shall be assigned regular stations for battle and emergencies. Enlisted persons serving with the staff shall be assigned to the ship for administration and discipline, except in the case of staff embarked for passage only, and provided in that case that an organization exists and is authorized to act for such purposes.

0721. Administration and Discipline: Staff Based Ashore.

When a staff is based ashore, the enlisted persons serving with the staff shall, when practicable, be assigned to an appropriate activity for purposes of administration and discipline. The staff officers may be similarly assigned. Members of a staff assigned for any purpose to a command or activity shall conform

in matters of general discipline to the internal regulations and routine of that command or activity.

0722. Administration and Discipline: Staff Unassigned to an Administrative Command.

1. When it is not practicable to assign enlisted persons serving with the staff of a commander to an established activity for administration and discipline, the commander may designate an officer of the staff to act as the commanding officer of such persons and shall notify the Judge Advocate General and the Commandant of the Marine Corps, or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, of such action.

2. If the designating commander desires the commanding officer of staff enlisted personnel to possess authority to convene courts-martial, the commander should request the Judge Advocate General to obtain such authorization from the Secretary of the Navy.

COMMANDERS IN CHIEF AND OTHER COMMANDERS

0723. Administration and Discipline: Separate and Detached Command.

Any flag or general officer in command, any officer authorized to convene general courts-martial, or the senior officer present may designate organizations which are separate or detached commands. Such officer shall state in writing that it is a separate or detached

command and shall inform the Judge Advocate General of the action taken. If authority to convene courts-martial is desired for the *commanding officer or officer in charge* of such separate or detached command, the officer designating the organization as separate or detached shall request the Judge Advocate General to obtain authorization from the Secretary of the Navy.

Chapter 8

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

Section 1. Commanding Officers in General

Section 2. Commanding Officers Afloat

Section 3. Special Circumstances

Subsection A. Ships in Naval Stations and Shipyards

Subsection B. Prospective Commanding Officers

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 8
THE COMMANDING OFFICER
Section 1. Commanding Officers in General

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Applicability	0801	Training and Education	0821
Responsibility	0802	Delivery of Personnel to Civil Authorities and Service of	
Presence of Officer Eligible to Command	0803	Subpoenas or Other Process	0822
Organization of Commands	0804	Delivery of Orders to Personnel	0823
Effective Organized Force Always Present	0805	Use and Transportation of Marijuana, Narcotics and Drugs	0824
Relationship With Executive Officer	0806	Safety Precautions	0825
Relieving Procedures	0807	Physical Security	0826
Inspections, Muster and Sighting of Personnel	0808	Effectiveness for Service	0827
Persons Found Under Incriminating Circumstances	0809	Search by Foreign Authorities	0828
Rules for Visits	0810	Prisoners of War	0829
Dealers, Tradesmen and Agents	0811	Captured Material	0830
Postal Matters	0812	Casualty and Damage	0831
Safeguarding Official Funds	0813	Environmental Pollution	0832
Deficit or Excess of Public Property	0814	Issue of Personal Necessaries	0833
Deaths	0815	Care of Ships, Aircraft, Vehicles and Their Equipment	0834
The American National Red Cross	0816	Work, Facilities, Supplies or Services for Other Government Departments, State or Local Governments, Foreign Governments, Private Parties and Morale, Welfare and Recreational Activities	0835
Observance of Sunday	0817		
Publishing and Posting Orders and Regulations	0818		
Records	0819		
Welfare of Personnel	0820		

0801. Applicability.

In addition to commanding officers, the provisions of this chapter shall apply, where pertinent, to aircraft commanders, officers in charge (including warrant officers and petty officers when so detailed) and those persons standing the command duty.

0802. Responsibility.

1. The responsibility of the commanding officer for his or her command is absolute, except when, and to the extent to which, he or she has been relieved therefrom by competent authority, or as provided otherwise in these regulations. The authority of the commanding officer is commensurate with his or her responsibility. While the commanding officer may, at his or her discretion, and when not contrary to law or regulations, delegate authority to subordinates for the execution of details, such delegation of

authority shall in no way relieve the commanding officer of continued responsibility for the safety, well-being and efficiency of the entire command.

2. A commanding officer who departs from orders or instructions, or takes official action which is not in accordance with such orders or instructions, does so upon his or her own responsibility and shall report immediately the circumstances to the officer from whom the prior orders or instructions were received. Of particular importance is the commanding officer's duty to take all necessary and appropriate action in self-defense of the command.

3. The commanding officer shall be responsible for economy within his or her command. To this end the commanding officer shall require from his or her subordinates a rigid compliance with the regulations governing the receipt,

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

accounting and expenditure of public money and materials, and the implementation of improved management techniques and procedures.

4. The commanding officer and his or her subordinates shall exercise leadership through personal example, moral responsibility and judicious attention to the welfare of persons under their control or supervision. Such leadership shall be exercised in order to achieve a positive, dominant influence on the performance of persons in the Department of the Navy.

0803. Presence of Officer Eligible to Command.

1. Except as otherwise provided herein or otherwise authorized by the Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate, at least one officer, whether in command or eligible to succeed to command, shall be present and ready for duty at each command (activity, unit or office). In the absence of the commanding officer or the executive officer, or both, their duties shall devolve upon the officer next in rank and eligible to succeed to command who is attached to and present in the command. An officer detailed for a day's duty for the purpose of assuming the commanding officer's duties in the absence of the commanding officer shall be known as the Command Duty Officer. Upon request of the officer senior in rank, eligible to succeed to command, who is attached to and present in the command, the Command Duty Officer shall defer to that officer. An officer who succeeds to command or is detailed to assume the commanding officer's duties during the temporary absence of the commanding officer shall make no changes in the existing organization and shall endeavor to have the routine and other affairs of the command carried on in the usual manner.

2. A superior, of flag or general grade, shall determine the presence of the officer in command or officer or officers eligible to succeed to command and ready for duty at each command or unit of the operating forces of the Navy and the operating forces of the Marine Corps. The commanding officer may, under criteria or conditions prescribed by a superior of flag or general grade, assign officers not eligible to succeed to command and qualified enlisted

personnel to serve as the Command Duty Officer.

3. Superiors shall determine the need and govern the presence of the officer in command or an officer or officers eligible to succeed to command and ready for duty at commands, offices, or activities not of the operating forces of the Navy and not of the operating forces of the Marine Corps. Under conditions prescribed by a superior, officers not eligible to command and qualified enlisted personnel may be assigned a day's command duty.

0804. Organization of Commands.

All commands and other activities of the Department of the Navy shall be organized and administered in accordance with law, United States Navy Regulations, and the orders of competent authority. All orders and instructions of the commanding officer shall be in accordance therewith.

0805. Effective Organized Force Always Present.

Under no circumstances shall any ship or station be left without an organized force that will be effective in any emergency, and, consistent with existing requirements, capable of ensuring satisfactory operation.

0806. Relationship With Executive Officer.

The commanding officer shall keep the executive officer informed of the commanding officer's policies, and normally shall issue all orders relative to the duties of the command through the executive officer. Normally, the commanding officer shall require that all communications of an official nature from subordinates to the commanding officer be transmitted through the executive officer. Convening authorities, however, shall communicate directly with their staff judge advocates or legal officers in matters relating to the administration of military justice.

0807. Relieving Procedures.

1. A commanding officer about to be relieved of command will:

a. Inspect the command in company with the relieving officer.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

b. In the case of a ship, and within other commands where appropriate, cause the crew to be exercised in the presence of both the commanding officer and the relieving officer at general quarters and general drills, unless conditions render it impracticable or inadvisable.

c. Point out any defects or peculiarities of the command, noting particularly deficiencies in safety, operational readiness, training, habitability or material conditions, and account for them to the relieving officer.

d. Deliver to his or her relief all unexecuted orders, all regulations and orders in force and all official correspondence and information concerning the command and the personnel thereof as may be of service to the relieving officer. The commanding officer will not remove the original records of official correspondence, original letters, documents or papers concerning the command and personnel thereof, but may retain authenticated copies thereof.

e. Deliver to his or her relief all documents required by these regulations to be either kept or supervised by the commanding officer. If a Navy post office is established within the command, the commanding officer will deliver to his or her relief a current audit of postal accounts and effects.

f. Deliver all magazine and other keys in his or her custody to the relieving officer.

g. Cause all Communications Security material charged to the command to be inventoried in accordance with the provisions of the Communications Security Material System Manual.

h. Submit reports of fitness of officers and sign all log books, journals and other documents requiring his or her signature up to the date of his or her relief.

i. At the time of turning over command, the commanding officer to be relieved will call all hands to muster, read the orders of detachment and turn over the command to his or her relief, who will read the orders of relief and assume command. At shore activities, this procedure may be modified as appropriate.

2. The officer relieved, although without authority after turning over the command, is, until final departure, entitled to all the

ceremonies and distinctions accorded a commanding officer.

3. The officer being relieved will prepare a report of transfer of command listing any unsatisfactory conditions within the command having the potential to affect adversely safety, well-being, readiness, fiscal integrity or command performance, and specifying a proposed plan to correct them. The officer succeeding to command will endorse this report. If the officer assuming command does not concur in the report, that officer will specify wherein the report is inaccurate or incomplete and will provide the officer being relieved the opportunity to make explanation. The officer assuming command will report the actual transfer of command as part of his or her endorsement. For a command of the operating forces of the Navy, a report of a normal, routine transfer of command will be addressed to the immediate superior in command, with copies to the chain of command. A report that identifies unsatisfactory conditions within the command, or contains adverse comments with respect to the command's state of readiness, will be forwarded via the chain of command, with a copy direct to the Commander in Chief of the fleet concerned. For a command not of the operating forces of the Navy, the report shall be addressed to the immediate superior of the officer succeeding to command, with copies direct to the appropriate offices which may have a direct interest. A copy will be retained by each of the officers between whom the transfer of command takes place.

4. When an officer detailed as commanding officer reports to a command having no regularly detailed commanding officer, the procedure prescribed in the preceding paragraphs of this article will be followed, insofar as is consistent with the circumstances.

0808. Inspections, Muster and Sighting of Personnel.

1. The commanding officer shall hold periodic inspections of the material condition of the command, not on weekends or holidays, to determine deficiencies and cleanliness. When the size of the command precludes completion of the inspection in a reasonable time, the

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

commanding officer shall designate zones to be inspected by heads of departments or other responsible officers, and shall personally inspect at least one zone, alternating zones in order that the commanding officer inspects the entire command at minimum intervals.

2. The commanding officer shall ensure that, consistent with their employment, the personnel of the command present at all times a neat, clean and military appearance. To assist in attaining this standard of appearance, the commanding officer shall, in the absence of operational exigency, hold periodic personnel inspections. Saturday inspections may be held at sea and, in port and ashore, with personnel in duty status as participants. Otherwise, inspections shall not be held on weekends or holidays.

3. The commanding officer shall require a daily report of all persons confined, a statement of their offenses, and the dates of their confinement and release.

4. The presence of all persons attached to the command shall be accounted for daily. Persons who have not been sighted by a responsible senior shall be reported absent.

5. The prohibitions concerning weekend or holiday inspections do not apply to commands engaged in training reservists, and to other commands with the consent of a superior.

0809. Persons Found Under Incriminating Circumstances.

1. The commanding officer shall keep under restraint or surveillance, as necessary, any person not in the armed services of the United States who is found under incriminating or irregular circumstances within the command, and shall immediately initiate an investigation.

2. Should an investigation indicate that such person is not a fugitive from justice, or has not committed or attempted to commit an offense, the person shall be released at the earliest opportunity, except:

a. If the person is not a citizen of the United States, and the place of release is under the jurisdiction of the United States, the nearest Federal immigration authorities shall be notified as to the time and place of release

sufficiently in advance to permit them to take such steps as they deem appropriate.

b. Such persons shall not be released in territory not under the jurisdiction of the United States without first obtaining the consent of the proper foreign authorities, except where the investigation shows that the person entered the command from territory of the foreign state, or that the person is a citizen or subject of that state.

3. If the investigation indicates that such person has committed or attempted to commit an offense punishable under the authority of the commanding officer, the latter shall take such action as he or she deems necessary.

4. If the investigation indicates that such person is a fugitive from justice, or has committed or attempted to commit an offense which requires actions beyond the authority of the commanding officer, the latter shall, at the first opportunity, deliver such person, together with a statement of the circumstances, to the proper civil authorities.

5. In all cases under paragraph 4 of this article, a report shall be made promptly to the Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate.

0810. Rules for Visits.

1. Commanding officers are responsible for the control of visitors to their commands and shall comply with the relevant provisions of Department of the Navy directives concerning classified information and physical security.

2. Commanding officers shall take such measures and impose such restrictions on visitors as are necessary to safeguard the classified material under their jurisdiction. Arrangements for general visiting shall always be made with due regard for physical security and based on the assumption that foreign agents will be among the visitors.

3. Commanding officers and others officially concerned shall exercise reasonable care to safeguard the persons and property of visitors to naval activities as well as taking those necessary precautions to safeguard the persons and property within the command.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

0811. Dealers, Tradesmen and Agents.

1. In general, dealers or tradesmen or their agents shall not be admitted within a command, except as authorized by the commanding officer:

- a. to conduct public business;
- b. to transact private business with individuals at the request of the latter; or
- c. to furnish services and supplies which are necessary and are not otherwise, or are insufficiently, available to the personnel of the command.

2. Personal commercial solicitation and the conduct of commercial transactions are governed by policies of the Department of Defense.

0812. Postal Matters.

Commanding officers shall ensure that mail and postal funds are administered in accordance with instructions issued by the Postmaster General and approved for the naval service by the Chief of Naval Operations, and instructions issued by the Chief of Naval Operations, the Chief of Naval Personnel or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate; and that postal clerks or other persons authorized to handle mail perform their duties strictly in accordance with those instructions.

0813. Safeguarding Official Funds.

In the event of the death, unauthorized absence, or mental incapacity, as determined by the commanding officer on advice of a medical officer, of a person charged with pecuniary responsibility for official funds or Government property, or if it is necessary to relieve such person for any cause, including arrest or suspension, the commanding officer shall take immediate steps to safeguard such funds or property in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the Comptroller of the Navy and other competent authority.

0814. Deficit or Excess of Public Property.

1. Whenever it appears that a deficit or excess exists in public money or property in the custody of a person under his or her command, the commanding officer, unless excused under regulations of the Comptroller of the Navy, the Judge Advocate General, the Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command, or the

Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate shall immediately:

a. cause an appropriate preliminary inquiry to be made to determine whether criminal investigation is warranted, and if so, request appropriate investigative support from the Naval Investigative Service, other military organizations, or other Federal agencies;

b. notify the Navy Accounting and Finance Center, the Chief of Naval Operations, Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command and the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate, and appropriate superiors; and

c. recommend or convene an administrative fact-finding body under the provisions of the Manual of the Judge Advocate General and, in case of loss or excess of property, a Board of Survey under the regulations of the Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command.

0815. Deaths.

The commanding officer, in the event of the death of any person within his or her command, shall ensure that the cause of death and the circumstances under which death occurred are established, and that the provisions of the Manual of the Judge Advocate General are adhered to in documenting the cause and circumstances of the death and in submitting the appropriate casualty report.

0816. The American National Red Cross.

1. Pursuant to the request of the Secretary of the Navy, and subject to such instructions as the Secretary may issue, the American National Red Cross is authorized to conduct a program of welfare, including social, financial, medical and dental aid, for naval personnel; to assist in matters pertaining to prisoners of war; and to provide such other services as are appropriate functions for the Red Cross. The American National Red Cross is the only volunteer society authorized by the Government to render medical and dental aid to the armed forces of the United States. Other organizations desiring to render medical and dental aid may do so only through the Red Cross.

2. Requests for Red Cross services shall be made to the Chief of Naval Personnel or the

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

Commandant of the Marine Corps or, in the case of medical services, to the Commander, Naval Medical Command.

3. Activities and personnel of the American National Red Cross in areas subject to naval jurisdiction shall conform to such administrative regulations as may be prescribed by appropriate naval authority.

4. Red Cross personnel shall be considered to have the status of commissioned officers, subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the Chief of Naval Personnel or the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

0817. Observance of Sunday.

1. Except by reason of necessity or in the interest of the welfare and morale of the command, the performance of work shall not be required on Sunday. Except by reason of necessity, ships shall not be sailed nor units of aircraft or troops be deployed on Sunday. The provisions of this paragraph need not apply to commands engaged in training reserve components of the Navy and Marine Corps.

2. Divine services shall be conducted on Sunday if possible. All assistance and encouragement shall be given to chaplains in the conduct of these services, and music shall be made available, if practicable. Chaplains shall be permitted to conduct public worship according to the manner and forms of the church of which they are members. A suitable space shall be designated and properly rigged for the occasion, and quiet shall be maintained throughout the vicinity during divine services. The religious preferences and the varying religious needs of individuals shall be recognized, respected, encouraged and ministered to as practicable. Daily routine in ships and activities shall be modified on Sunday, as practicable, to achieve this end.

3. When there is no chaplain attached to the command, the commanding officer shall engage the services of any naval or military chaplain who may be available; or, failing in this, shall, when practicable, invite and may remunerate a civilian clergyman to conduct religious services. Services led by laypersons are encouraged. Provision shall be made for sending and

receiving church parties as appropriate and practicable.

0818. Publishing and Posting Orders and Regulations.

1. In accordance with Article 137 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice, the articles specifically enumerated therein shall be carefully explained to each enlisted person:

a. at the time of entrance on active duty or within six days thereafter;

b. again, after completion of six months active duty; and

c. again, upon the occasion of each reenlistment.

2. A text of the articles specifically enumerated in Article 137 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice shall be posted in a conspicuous place or places, readily accessible to all personnel of the command.

3. Instruction concerning the Uniform Code of Military Justice and appropriate articles of Navy Regulations shall be included in the training and educational program of the command.

4. Such general orders, orders from higher authority and other matters which the commanding officer considers of interest to the personnel or profitable for them to know shall be published to the command as soon as practicable. Such matters shall also be posted, in whole or in part, in a conspicuous place or places readily accessible to personnel of the command.

5. Upon the request of any person on active duty in the armed services, the following publications shall be made available for that person's personal examination:

a. a complete text of the Uniform Code of Military Justice;

b. Manual for Courts-Martial;

c. Navy Regulations;

d. Manual of the Judge Advocate General;

e. Marine Corps Manual (for Marine Corps personnel); and

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

f. Military Personnel Manual (for Navy personnel) or Marine Corps Personnel Manual (for Marine Corps personnel).

0819. Records.

The commanding officer shall require that records relative to personnel, material and operations, as required by current instructions, are maintained properly by those responsible therefor.

0820. Welfare of Personnel.

The commanding officer shall:

a. use all proper means to foster high morale, and to develop and strengthen the moral and spiritual well-being of the personnel under his or her command, and ensure that chaplains are provided the necessary logistic support for carrying out the command's religious programs to provide maximum opportunity for the free exercise of religion by members of the naval service;

b. maintain a satisfactory state of health and physical fitness of the personnel under his or her command;

c. afford an opportunity, with reasonable restrictions as to time and place, for the personnel under his or her command to make requests, reports or statements to the commanding officer, and shall ensure that they understand the procedures for making such requests, reports or statements;

d. ensure that noteworthy performances of duty of personnel under his or her command receive timely and appropriate recognition and that suitable notations are entered in the official records of the individuals; and

e. ensure that timely advancement in rating of enlisted persons is effected in accordance with existing instructions.

0821. Training and Education.

The commanding officer shall:

a. endeavor to increase the specialized and general professional knowledge of the personnel under his or her command by the frequent conduct of drills, classes and instruction, and by the utilization of appropriate fleet and service schools;

b. encourage and provide assistance and facilities to the personnel under his or her command who seek to further their education in professional or other subjects;

c. afford frequent opportunities to the executive officer, and to other officers of the ship as practicable, to improve their skill in ship handling;

d. require those lieutenants (junior grade) and first lieutenants who have less than two years commissioned or warrant service, and all ensigns and second lieutenants:

(1) to comply with the provisions prescribed for their instruction by the Chief of Naval Operations, the Commandant of the Marine Corps, or other appropriate authorities; and

(2) to receive appropriate practical instruction, as the commanding officer deems advisable, and to be detailed to as many duties successively as may be practicable.

e. when practicable, designate a senior officer or officers to act as advisors to junior officers. These senior officers shall assist junior officers to a proper understanding of their responsibilities and duties, and shall endeavor to cultivate in them officer-like qualities, a sense of loyalty and honor, and an appreciation of naval customs and professional ethics.

0822. Delivery of Personnel to Civil Authorities and Service of Subpoenas or Other Process.

1. Commanding officers or other persons in authority shall not deliver any person in the naval service to civil authorities except as provided by the Manual of the Judge Advocate General.

2. Commanding officers are authorized to permit the service of subpoenas or other process as provided by the Manual of the Judge Advocate General.

0823. Delivery of Orders to Personnel.

The commanding officer shall not withhold any orders or other communications received from higher authority for any person under his or her command, except for good and sufficient reasons, which he or she shall at once report to such higher authority. Communications of a personal

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

nature may be withheld by a commanding officer for good reason until completion of mission or duty.

0824. Use and Transportation of Marijuana, Narcotics and Drugs.

1. The commanding officer shall conduct a rigorous program to prevent the illegal introduction, transfer, possession or use of marijuana, narcotics or other controlled substances as defined in these regulations. The program shall include publicity and instruction covering:

a. The dangers involved in drug abuse.

b. The Federal, state and local criminal liabilities which may result from introduction, possession, transfer or use, including penalties under the Uniform Code of Military Justice and other provisions of law to which individuals may be subjected.

c. The administrative measures, including discharge under other than honorable conditions, which may result.

2. The commanding officer shall exercise utmost diligence in preventing illegal importation of marijuana, narcotics or other controlled substances on board the command.

0825. Safety Precautions.

The commanding officer shall require that persons concerned are instructed and drilled in all applicable safety precautions and procedures, that these are complied with, and that applicable safety precautions, or extracts therefrom, are posted in appropriate places. In any instance where safety precautions have not been issued, or are incomplete, the commanding officer shall issue or augment such safety precautions as are deemed necessary, notifying, when appropriate, higher authorities concerned.

0826. Physical Security.

1. The commanding officer shall take appropriate action to safeguard personnel, to prevent unauthorized access to installations, equipment, material and documents, and to safeguard them against acts of espionage, sabotage, damage, theft and terrorism.

2. The commanding officer shall take appropriate action to protect and maintain the

security of the command against dangers from fire, windstorms, or other acts of nature.

0827. Effectiveness for Service.

The commanding officer shall:

a. exert every effort to maintain the command in a state of maximum effectiveness for war or other service consistent with the degree of readiness as may be prescribed by proper authority. Effectiveness for service is directly related to the state of personnel and material readiness; and

b. make him or herself aware of the progress of any repairs, the status of spares, repair parts and other components, personnel readiness and other factors or conditions that could lessen the effectiveness of his or her command. When the effectiveness is lessened appreciably, that fact shall be reported to appropriate superiors.

0828. Search by Foreign Authorities.

1. The commanding officer shall not permit a ship under his or her command to be searched on any pretense whatsoever by any person representing a foreign state, nor permit any of the personnel within the confines of his or her command to be removed from the command by any such person, so long as he or she has the capacity to repel such act. If force should be exerted to compel submission, the commanding officer is to resist that force to the utmost of his or her power.

2. Except as may be provided by international agreement, the commanding officer of a shore activity shall not permit his or her command to be searched by any person representing a foreign state, nor permit any of the personnel within the confines of his or her command to be removed from the command by such person, so long as he or she has the power to resist.

0829. Prisoners of War.

On taking or receiving prisoners of war, the commanding officer shall ensure that such prisoners are treated with humanity; that their personal property is preserved and protected; that they are allowed the use of such of their effects as may be necessary for their health; that they are supplied with proper rations; that they are properly guarded and deprived of all means of escape and revolt; and that the applicable

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

provisions of the 1949 Geneva Conventions relative to the treatment of prisoners of war are followed.

0830. Captured Material.

1. On taking possession of any enemy ship, aircraft, installation or other property or equipment, the commanding officer shall:

a. adopt all possible measures to prevent recapture;

b. secure or remove enemy personnel;

c. secure and preserve the logs, journals, signal books, codes and ciphers, charts, maps, orders, instructions, blueprints, plans, diaries, letters and other documents found, and forward or deliver them at the earliest possible moment to the designated authority; and

d. preserve all captured enemy ordnance, machinery, fire-control equipment, electronic equipment, aviation equipment and other property of possible intelligence value, unless destruction is necessary to prevent recapture, and make this material promptly available for intelligence evaluation or other authorized use.

2. No captured enemy property, of whatever description, may be kept as a souvenir or for personal use except as specifically provided by the Secretary of the Navy.

0831. Casualty and Damage.

Immediately after its occurrence, the commanding officer shall submit a detailed report of the facts to the senior officer present, the Chief of Naval Operations, or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate, and other superiors when:

a. a ship under his or her command touches the ground (except for landing ships or ships of a similar design making a landing without damage, or for a submarine resting on bottom as part of normal operations);

b. a ship under his or her command has a collision or other serious accident;

c. an aircraft under his or her command is involved in an accident which necessitates

extensive repairs, or otherwise requires review or action by higher authority; or

d. a shore activity under his or her command incurs a serious fire or other material casualty, or a serious personnel casualty occurs within the command.

0832. Environmental Pollution.

The commanding officer shall cooperate with Federal, State and local governmental authorities in the prevention, control and abatement of environmental pollution. If the requirements of any environmental law or regulation cannot be achieved because of operational considerations, insufficient resources or other reason, the commanding officer shall report to the immediate superior in the chain of command. The commanding officer should be aware of existing policies regarding pollution control, and should recommend remedial measures when appropriate.

0833. Issue of Personal Necessaries.

1. The commanding officer is authorized to direct, in writing, the issue of clothing and small stores to enlisted persons in a nonpay status, including those in debt to the Government, in such amount as he or she deems necessary for their health and comfort.

2. The commanding officer is likewise authorized to direct, in writing, the issue to such enlisted persons of certain other necessaries, including toilet articles, in the manner and amount prescribed by the Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command, or the Commandant of the Marine Corps.

0834. Care of Ships, Aircraft, Vehicles and Their Equipment.

The commanding officer shall cause such inspections and tests to be made and procedures carried out as are prescribed by competent authority, together with such others as he or she deems necessary, to ensure the proper preservation, repair, maintenance and operation of any ship, aircraft, vehicle, and their equipment assigned to his or her command.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

0835. Work, Facilities, Supplies or Services for Other Government Departments, State or Local Governments, Foreign Governments, Private Parties and Morale, Welfare and Recreational Activities.

1. Work may be done for or on facilities, and supplies or services furnished to departments and agencies of the Federal and State governments, local governments, foreign governments, private parties, and morale, welfare and recreational activities with the approval of a commanding officer provided:

a. The cost does not exceed limitations the Secretary of the Navy may approve or specify; and

b. In the case of private parties, it is in the interest of the government to do so and there is no issue of competition with private industry; and

c. In the case of foreign governments, a disqualification of a government has not been issued for the benefits of this article.

2. Work shall not be started nor facilities, supplies, or services furnished morale, welfare, and recreational activities not classified as instrumentalities of the United States, or state or local governments or private parties, until funds to cover the estimated cost have been deposited with the commanding officer or unless otherwise provided by law.

3. Work shall not be started, nor facilities, supplies, or services furnished other Federal Government departments and agencies, or expenses charged to non-appropriated funds of morale, welfare and recreational activities classified as instrumentalities of the United States, until reimbursable funding arrangements have been made.

4. Work, facilities, supplies, or services furnished non-appropriated fund activities classified as instrumentalities of the United States in the Navy Comptroller Manual shall be

funded in accordance with regulations of the Comptroller of the Navy.

5. Supplies or services may be furnished to naval vessels and military aircraft of friendly foreign governments (unless otherwise provided by law or international treaty or agreement):

a. On a reimbursable basis without an advancement of funds, when in the best interest of the United States:

(1) Routine port services (including pilotage, tugs, garbage removal, linehandling and utilities) in territorial waters or waters under United States control.

(2) Routine airport services (including air traffic control, parking, servicing and use of runways).

(3) Miscellaneous supplies (including fuel, provisions, spare parts, and general stores) but not ammunition. Supplies are subject to approval of the cognizant fleet or force commanders when provided overseas.

(4) With approval of the Chief of Naval Operations in each instance, overhauls, repairs, and alterations together with necessary equipment and its installation required in connection therewith, to vessels and military aircraft.

b. Routine port and airport services may be furnished at no cost to the foreign government concerned where such services are provided by persons of the naval service without direct cost to the Department of the Navy.

6. In cases of emergency involving possible loss of life or valuable property, work may be started or facilities furnished prior to authorization, or provision for payment, but in all such cases a detailed report of the facts and circumstances shall be made promptly to the Secretary of the Navy or to the appropriate authority.

7. Charges and accounting for any work, supplies or services shall be as prescribed in the Navy Comptroller Manual.

Chapter 8
THE COMMANDING OFFICER
 Section 2. Commanding Officers Afloat

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Unauthorized Persons on Board	0840	Action With the Enemy	0851
Control of Passengers	0841	Loss of a Ship	0852
Authority Over Passengers	0842	Continuation of Authority After Loss of Ship or Aircraft	0853
Relations With Organizations and Military Personnel Embarked for Passage ...	0843	Hospital Ship or Medical Aircraft	0854
Marriages on Board	0844	Status of Boats	0855
Maintenance of Logs	0845	Pilotage	0856
Status of Logs	0846	Safe Navigation and Regulations Governing Operation of Ships and Aircraft	0857
Responsibility of a Master of an In-Service Ship of the Military Sealift Command	0847	Entering a Port or Landing at a Place Not Designated	0858
Relations With Merchant Seamen	0848	Quarantine	0859
Security of Magazines and of Dangerous Materials	0849	Customs and Immigration Inspections	0860
Request for Inspection by Board of Inspection and Survey	0850		

0840. Unauthorized Persons on Board.

The commanding officer shall satisfy him- or herself that there is no unauthorized person on board before proceeding to sea or commencing a flight.

0841. Control of Passengers.

1. Control of passage in and protracted visits to aircraft and ships of the Navy by all persons, within or without the Department of the Navy, shall be exercised by the Chief of Naval Operations.

2. Nothing in this article shall be interpreted as prohibiting the senior officer present from authorizing the passage in ships and aircraft of the Navy by such persons as he or she judges necessary in the public interest or in the interest of humanity. The senior officer present shall report the circumstances to the Chief of Naval

Operations when he or she gives such authorization.

0842. Authority Over Passengers.

Except as otherwise provided in these regulations or in orders from competent authority, all passengers in a ship or aircraft of the naval service are subject to the authority of the commanding officer and shall conform to the internal regulations and routine of the ship or aircraft. The commanding officer of such ship or aircraft shall take no disciplinary action against a passenger not in the naval service, other than that authorized by law. The commanding officer may, when he or she deems such an action necessary for the safety of the ship or aircraft or of any person embarked, subject a passenger not in the naval service to such restraint as the circumstances require until such time as delivery to the proper authorities is possible. A report of the matter shall be made to an appropriate superior of the passenger.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

0843. Relations With Organizations and Military Personnel Embarked for Passage.

1. Personnel of the naval service, and other United States armed forces or services, and foreign armed forces are subject to the orders of the commanding officer of the ship or aircraft commander. The provisions of this article shall be applied to organizations and personnel of foreign armed forces, insofar as is feasible, with regard for their customs and traditions.

2. The commanding officer of the ship or the aircraft commander shall respect the identity and integrity of organizational units; and

a. shall have all orders to personnel given through their respective chains of command insofar as practicable;

b. shall require that personnel wear the uniform which corresponds as nearly as practicable to the uniform prescribed for ship's company;

c. may require enlisted persons to perform their proportionate share of mess, watch, police and guard duty whenever he or she deems it advisable to divide those duties among personnel on board;

d. may require personnel, when in his or her opinion an emergency exists, to perform such duties as their special knowledge and skill may enable them to perform; and

e. has the power and the authority to order an offender placed in naval or military custody as is considered desirable, but in all cases where the offender is to be disembarked for disciplinary action by military authority, the offender shall be placed in military custody on board the ship or aircraft, if practicable.

3. The foregoing provisions of this article also apply to the Officer in Charge, Military Detachment, of an in-service ship of the Military Sealift Command, who is authorized to exercise the powers conferred thereby, subject to the paramount authority of the master.

4. When an organized unit is embarked for transportation only in a ship of the Navy, the officer in command of such organized unit shall retain the authority which he or she possessed over such unit prior to embarkation, including

the power to order special or summary courts-martial upon enlisted personnel under his or her command. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as impairing the paramount authority of the commanding officer of the ship over all persons embarked therein.

0844. Marriages on Board.

The commanding officer shall not perform a marriage ceremony on board his or her ship or aircraft. He or she shall not permit a marriage ceremony to be performed on board when the ship or aircraft is outside the territory of the United States, except:

a. in accordance with local laws and the laws of the state, territory or district in which the parties are domiciled; and

b. in the presence of a diplomatic or consular official of the United States, who has consented to issue the certificates and make the returns required by the consular regulations.

0845. Maintenance of Logs.

1. A deck log and an engineering log shall be maintained by each ship in commission, and by such other ships and craft as may be designated by the Chief of Naval Operations.

2. A compass record shall be maintained as an adjunct to the deck log. An engineer's bell book shall be maintained as an adjunct to the engineering log.

3. The Chief of Naval Operations shall prescribe regulations governing the contents and preparation of the deck and engineering logs and adjunct records.

4. In the case of a ship or craft equipped with automated data logging equipment, the records generated by such equipment satisfy the requirements of this article.

0846. Status of Logs.

The deck log, the engineering log, the compass record, the bearing book, the engineer's bell book and any record generated by automated data logging equipment shall each constitute an official record of the command.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

0847. Responsibility of a Master of an In-Service Ship of the Military Sealift Command.

1. In an in-service ship of the Military Sealift Command, the master's responsibility is absolute, except when, and to the extent, relieved therefrom by competent authority. The authority of the master is commensurate with the master's responsibility. The master is responsible for the safety of the ship and all persons on board. He or she is responsible for the safe navigation and technical operation of the ship and has paramount authority over all persons on board. He or she is responsible for the preparation of the abandon ship bill and has exclusive authority to order the ship abandoned. The master may, using discretion, and when not contrary to law or regulations, delegate authority for operation of shipboard functions to competent subordinates. However, such delegation of authority shall in no way relieve the master of continued responsibility for the safety, well-being, and efficiency of the ship.

2. All orders and instructions of the master shall be in accordance with appropriate laws of the United States, and all applicable orders and regulations of the Navy, the Military Sealift Command, and the Office of Personnel Management. A master who departs from the orders or instructions of competent authority or takes official action contrary to such orders or instructions shall report immediately the circumstances to the authority from whom the prior orders or instructions were received.

3. The master has full authority to enforce appropriate laws of the United States and all applicable orders and regulations of the Navy, the Military Sealift Command, and the Office of Personnel Management. In furtherance of the master's authority to enforce the laws and maintain safety on board his or her ship, the master may:

a. conduct periodic inspections and surprise inspections throughout the ship to include messing and berthing areas; and

b. conduct searches throughout the ship, including messing and berthing areas, when there is reasonable suspicion that an offense has been committed and the evidence of the offense will be discovered by the search.

0848. Relations With Merchant Seamen.

When in foreign waters, the commanding officer, with the approval of the senior officer present, may receive on board as supernumeraries for rations and passage:

a. Distressed seamen of the United States for passage to the United States, provided they bind themselves to be amenable in all respects to Navy Regulations.

b. As prisoners, seamen from merchant vessels of the United States, provided that the witnesses necessary to substantiate the charges against the prisoners are received, or adequate means adopted to ensure the presence of such witnesses on arrival of the prisoners at the place where they are to be delivered to the civil authorities.

0849. Security of Magazines and of Dangerous Materials.

1. The commanding officer shall be the custodian of the keys to all spaces and receptacles containing projectiles, explosives and radioactive material and, when fitted, of all magazine floodcocks. He or she may designate such persons under his or her command to have custody of duplicate keys as he or she considers necessary. He or she shall prescribe conditions under which those persons may grant access to such spaces, but otherwise those spaces shall not be opened without the consent of the commanding officer.

2. Keys affiliated with nuclear weapons shall be maintained and with custody as directed by orders from competent authority.

3. The commanding officer shall ensure that, except when undergoing test or overhaul, the flooding and sprinkling systems are ready for use at all times.

4. The commanding officer shall ensure that flammable and other dangerous materials are stored and handled in a safe manner.

0850. Request for Inspection by Board of Inspection and Survey.

The commanding officer shall report to the Chief of Naval Operations without delay whenever the condition of the ship, or any department therein, is such as to require an inspection by the Board

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

of Inspection and Survey. Such report shall be forwarded through official channels and bear the recommendations of the superiors concerned.

0851. Action With the Enemy.

The commanding officer shall:

a. Before going into battle or action communicate to the officers of the command, if possible, his or her plans for battle or action and such other information as may be of operational value should any of them succeed to command.

b. During action, station the executive officer where he or she can best aid the commanding officer, and, if practicable, where he or she could probably escape the effects of a casualty disabling the commanding officer, and yet be able to assume command promptly and efficiently.

c. During action, engage the enemy to the best of his or her ability. He or she shall not, without permission, break off action to assist a disabled ship or to take possession of a captured one.

d. Immediately after a battle or action, repair damage so far as possible, exert every effort to prepare the command for further service, and make accurate, explicit and detailed reports as required.

0852. Loss of a Ship.

1. In the case of the loss of a ship, the commanding officer shall remain by her with officers and crew so long as necessary and shall save as much Government property as possible. Every reasonable effort shall be made to save the deck log, personnel diary and pay records of officers and crew, and other valuable papers.

2. If it becomes necessary to abandon the ship, the commanding officer should be the last person to leave.

3. The commanding officer shall:

a. take all possible precautions to protect the survivors and such Government property as has been saved;

b. report to the nearest United States naval or military command and request instructions and such assistance as is required; and

c. report the circumstances to the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations as soon as possible.

0853. Continuation of Authority After Loss of Ship or Aircraft.

When the crew of any naval vessel or naval aircraft is separated from their vessel or aircraft because of its wreck, loss or destruction, all the command and authority given to the officers of the vessel or aircraft shall remain in full force until the crew shall be regularly discharged or reassigned by competent authority.

0854. Hospital Ship or Medical Aircraft.

1. The commanding officer of a hospital ship or the commander of a medical aircraft shall be responsible for complying with the appropriate provisions of the Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of the Armed Forces at Sea of 12 August 1949. Where necessary to the fulfillment of this responsibility, a departure from other provisions of Navy Regulations is authorized.

2. One of the central requirements under the 1949 Geneva Convention is that the ship or aircraft maintain a non-combatant status. Under this Convention, the following conditions do not deprive hospital ships or medical aircraft of their non-combatant status:

a. The fact that the crews are armed for the maintenance of order, for their own defense or that of the sick and wounded.

b. The presence on board of apparatus exclusively intended to facilitate navigation or unclassified communications.

c. The discovery on board hospital ships or in sick bays of portable arms and ammunition taken from the wounded, sick and shipwrecked and not yet handed to proper authorities.

d. The fact that humanitarian activities of hospital ships or of the crews extend to the care of the wounded, sick or shipwrecked persons.

e. The transport of equipment and of personnel intended exclusively for medical duties, over and above normal requirements of the hospital ship.

0855. Status of Boats.

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

1. Boats shall be regarded in all matters concerning the rights, privileges and comity of nations as part of the ship or aircraft to which they belong.

2. In ports where war, insurrection or armed conflict exists or threatens, the commanding officer shall:

a. require that boats away from the ship or aircraft have some appropriate and competent person in charge; and

b. see that steps are taken to make their nationality evident at all times.

0856. Pilotage.

1. The commanding officer shall:

a. pilot the ship under all ordinary circumstances, but may employ pilots whenever, in his or her judgment, such employment is prudent;

b. not call a pilot on board until the ship is ready to proceed;

c. not retain a pilot on board after the ship has reached her destination or a point where the pilot is no longer required;

d. give preference to a licensed pilot; and

e. pay pilots no more than the local rates.

2. A pilot is merely an advisor to the commanding officer. The presence of a pilot on board shall not relieve the commanding officer or any subordinate from his or her responsibility for the proper performance of the duties with which he or she may be charged concerning the navigation and handling of the ship. For an exception to the provisions of this paragraph, see "Rules and Regulations Covering Navigation of the Panama Canal and Adjacent Waters," which directs that the pilot assigned to a vessel in those waters shall have control of the navigation and movement of the vessel. Also see the provisions of these regulations concerning the navigation of ships at a naval shipyard or station, or in entering or leaving drydock.

0857. Safe Navigation and Regulations Governing Operation of Ships and Aircraft.

1. The commanding officer is responsible for the safe navigation of his or her ship or aircraft,

except as prescribed otherwise in these regulations for ships at a naval shipyard or station, in drydock, or in the Panama Canal. During an armed conflict, an exercise simulating armed conflict, or an authorized law enforcement activity, competent authority may modify the use of lights or other safeguards against collision. Except in time of actual armed conflict, such modifications will be authorized only when ships or aircraft clearly will not be hazarded.

2. Professional standards and regulations governing shiphandling, safe navigation, safe anchoring and related operational matters shall be promulgated by the Chief of Naval Operations.

3. Professional standards and regulations governing the operation of naval aircraft and related matters shall be promulgated by the Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate.

4. The commanding officer is responsible for ensuring that weather and oceanic effects are considered in the effective and safe operation of his or her ship or aircraft.

0858. Entering a Port or Landing at a Place Not Designated.

When a ship or aircraft enters a port or lands at a place not designated or permitted by instructions, the commanding officer shall promptly report to his or her immediate superior the cause for doing so, and an estimate of the delay which will be incurred. When such port or place is within foreign jurisdiction, the nearest United States diplomatic or consular representative, accredited to the government concerned, shall also be informed.

0859. Quarantine.

1. The commanding officer or aircraft commander of a ship or aircraft shall comply with all quarantine regulations and restrictions, United States or foreign, for the port or area within which the ship or aircraft is located.

2. The commanding officer shall give all information required by authorized foreign officials, insofar as permitted by military security, and will meet the quarantine requirements promulgated by proper authority for United States or foreign ports. However,

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

nothing in this article shall be interpreted as authorizing commanding officers to permit onboard inspections by foreign officials, or to modify in any manner the provisions of Article 0828 of these regulations.

3. The commanding officer shall allow no intercourse with a port or area or with other ships or aircraft until after consultation with local health authorities when:

a. doubt exists as to the sanitary regulations or health conditions of the port or area;

b. a quarantine condition exists aboard the ship or aircraft; or

c. coming from a suspected port or area, or one actually under quarantine.

4. No concealment shall be made of any circumstance that may subject a ship or aircraft of the Navy to quarantine.

5. Should there appear at any time on board a ship or aircraft conditions which present a hazard of introduction of a communicable disease outside the ship or aircraft, the commanding officer or aircraft commander shall at once report the fact to the senior officer present, to other appropriate higher authorities and, if in port, to the health authorities having quarantine jurisdiction. The commanding officer or aircraft commander shall prevent all contacts likely to spread disease until pratique is received. The commanding officer of a ship in port shall hoist the appropriate signal.

0860. Customs and Immigration Inspections.

1. The commanding officer or aircraft commander shall facilitate any proper examination which it may be the duty of a customs officer or immigration officer of the United States to make on board the ship or aircraft. The commanding officer or aircraft commander shall not permit a foreign customs officer or immigration officer to make any examination whatsoever, except as hereinafter provided, on board the ship, aircraft or boats under his or her command.

2. When a ship or aircraft of the Navy or a public vessel manned by naval personnel and operating under the direction of the Department of the Navy is carrying cargo for private commercial account, such cargo shall be subject

to the local customs regulations of the port, domestic or foreign, in which the ship or aircraft may be, and in all matters relating to such cargo, the procedure prescribed for private merchant vessels and aircraft shall be followed. Government-owned stores or cargo in such ship or aircraft not landed nor intended to be landed nor in any manner trafficked in, are, by the established precedent of international courtesy, exempt from customs duties, but a declaration of such stores or cargo, when required by local customs regulations, shall be made. Commanding officers shall prevent, as far as possible, disputes with the local authorities in such cases, but shall protect the ship or aircraft and the Government-owned stores and cargo from any search or seizure.

3. Upon arrival from a foreign country, at the first port of entry in United States territory, the commanding officer, or the senior officer or ships or aircraft in company, shall notify the collector of the port. Each individual aboard shall, in accordance with customs regulations, submit a list of articles purchased or otherwise acquired abroad. Dutiable articles shall not be landed until the customs officer has completed his or her inspection.

4. Commanding officers of naval vessels and commanders of aircraft transporting United States civilian and foreign military and civilian passengers shall satisfy themselves that the passenger clearance requirements of the Immigration and Naturalization Service are complied with upon arrival at points within the jurisdiction of the United States. Clearance for such passengers by an immigration officer is necessary upon arrival from foreign ports and at the completion of movements between any of the following: Continental United States (including Alaska and Hawaii), the Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, or other outlying places subject to United States jurisdiction. Commanding officers, prior to arriving, shall advise the cognizant naval or civilian port authority of the aforementioned passengers aboard and shall detain them for clearance as required by the Immigration and Naturalization Service.

5. The provisions of this article shall not be construed to require delaying the movements of any ship or aircraft of the Navy in the performance of her assigned duty.

Chapter 8
THE COMMANDING OFFICER

Section 3. Special Circumstances

Subsection A. Ships in Naval Stations and Shipyards

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Movement of Ships at a Naval Station	0870	Inspection Incident to Commissioning of Ships	0873
Responsibility for Safety of Ships and Craft at a Naval Station or Shipyard	0871	Relations With Personnel of Naval Shipyard or Station	0874
Ships and Craft in Drydock	0872		

0870. Movement of Ships at a Naval Station.

1. No ship or craft shall be moved or undergo dock trials during its stay at a naval station, except by direction or with the approval of the commanding officer of such station.
2. A ship arriving at, or departing from, a naval station shall be furnished such assistance, including tugs when available, as in the opinion of the commanding officer of the naval station or of the ship may be necessary for her safe handling.

0871. Responsibility for Safety of Ships and Craft at a Naval Station or Shipyard.

1. The commanding officer of a naval station or naval shipyard shall be responsible for the care and safety of all ships and craft at such station or shipyard not under a commanding officer or assigned to another authority, and for any damage that may be done by or to them. In addition, the commanding officer of a naval station or shipyard shall be responsible for the safe execution of work performed by that activity upon any ship located at the activity.
2. It shall be the responsibility of the commanding officer of a ship in commission which is undergoing overhaul, or which is otherwise immobilized at a naval station or

naval shipyard, to request such services as are necessary to ensure the safety of the ship. The commanding officer of the naval station or naval shipyard shall be responsible for providing requested services in a timely and adequate manner.

3. When a ship or craft not under her own power is being moved by direction of the commanding officer of a naval station or naval shipyard, that officer shall be responsible for any damage that may result therefrom. The pilot or other person designated for the purpose shall be in direct charge of such movement, and all persons on board shall cooperate with and assist the pilot as necessary. Responsibility for such actions in a private shipyard will be assigned by contract to the contractor.

4. When a ship operating under her own power is being drydocked, the commanding officer shall be fully responsible for the safety of the ship until the extremity of the ship first to enter the drydock reaches the dock sill and the ship is pointed fair for entering the drydock. The docking officer shall then take charge and complete the docking, remaining in charge until the ship has been properly landed, bilge blocks hauled, and the dock pumped down. In undocking, the docking officer shall assume charge when flooding the dock preparatory to undocking is started, and shall remain in charge until the extremity of the ship last to leave the

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

dock clears the sill, and the ship is pointed fair for leaving the drydock, when the ship's commanding officer shall assume responsibility for the safety and control of the ship.

5. When a naval ship is to be drydocked in a private shipyard under a contract being administered by a supervisor of shipbuilding, the responsibilities of the commanding officer are the same as in the case of drydocking in a naval shipyard. The responsibilities for the safety of the actual drydocking, normally assigned to the commanding officer of a naval shipyard through the docking officer, will be assigned by contract to the contractor. The supervisor of shipbuilding is responsible, however, for ensuring that the contractor facilities, methods, operations and qualifications meet the standards of efficiency and safety prescribed by Navy directives.

6. If the ship is elsewhere than at a naval station or naval shipyard, the relationship between the commanding officer and the supervisor of shipbuilding, or other appropriate official, shall be the same as that between the commanding officer and the commanding officer of a naval station or naval shipyard as specified in this article.

0872. Ships and Craft in Drydock.

1. The commanding officer of a ship in drydock shall be responsible for effecting adequate closure, during such periods as they will be unattended, of all openings in the ship's bottom upon which no work is being undertaken by the docking activity. The commanding officer of the docking activity shall be responsible for the closing, at the end of working hours, of all valves and other openings in the ship's bottom upon which work is being undertaken by the docking activity, when such closing is practicable.

2. Prior to undocking, the commanding officer of a ship shall report to the docking officer any material changes in the amount and location of

weights on board which have been made by the ship's force while in dock, and shall ensure, and so report, that all sea valves and other openings in the ship's bottom are properly closed. The level of water in the dock shall not be permitted to rise above the keel blocks prior to receipt of this report. The above valves and openings shall be tended during flooding of the dock.

3. When a ship or craft, not in commission, is in a naval drydock, the provisions of this article shall apply, except that the commanding officer of the docking activity or area representative shall act in the capacity of the commanding officer of the ship or craft.

4. When a naval ship or craft is in drydock in a private shipyard, responsibility for actions normally assigned to the commanding officer of the docking activity will be assigned by contract to the contractor.

0873. Inspection Incident to Commissioning of Ships.

When a ship is to be commissioned, the authority designated to place such ship in commission shall, just prior to commissioning, cause an inspection to be made to determine the cleanliness and readiness of the ship to receive its crew and outfit. In the case of the delivery of a ship by a contractor, the above inspection shall precede acceptance of the ship. A copy of the report of this inspection shall be furnished the officer detailed to command the ship and to appropriate commands or offices.

0874. Relations With Personnel of Naval Shipyard or Station.

Except in matters coming within the security and safety regulations of the ship, the commanding officer shall exercise no control over the officers or employees of a naval shipyard or station where his or her ship is moored, except with the permission of the commander of the naval shipyard or station.

Chapter 8
THE COMMANDING OFFICER
 Section 3. Special Circumstances
 Subsection B. Prospective Commanding Officers

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Duties of the Prospective Commanding Officer of a Ship	0880	Preparing for Sea After Commissioning	0882
Commissioning and Assuming Command	0881	Personnel Organized and Stationed	0883

0880. Duties of the Prospective Commanding Officer of a Ship.

1. Except as may be prescribed by the Chief of Naval Operations, the prospective commanding officer of a ship not yet commissioned shall have no independent authority over the preparation of the ship for service by virtue of assignment to such duty, until the ship is commissioned and placed under his or her command. The prospective commanding officer shall:

a. procure from the commander of the naval shipyard or the supervisor of shipbuilding the general arrangement plans of the ship, and all pertinent information relative to the general condition of the ship and the work being undertaken on the hull, machinery and equipment, upon reporting for duty;

b. inspect the ship as soon after reporting for duty as practicable, and frequently thereafter, in order to keep him- or herself informed of the state of her preparation for service. If, during the course of these inspections he or she notes any unsafe or potentially unsafe condition, he or she shall report such fact to the commander of the naval shipyard or the supervisor of shipbuilding and to his or her superior for resolution;

c. keep him- or herself informed as to the progress of the work being done, including tests of equipment, and make such recommendations to the commander of the naval shipyard or the

supervisor of shipbuilding as he or she deems appropriate;

d. ensure that requisitions are submitted for articles to outfit the ship which are not otherwise being provided;

e. prepare the organization of the ship;

f. train the nucleus crew to effectively and efficiently take charge of and operate the ship upon commissioning; and

g. make such reports as may be required by higher authority, and include therein a statement of any deficiency in material or personnel.

2. If the prospective commanding officer does not consider the ship in proper condition to be commissioned at the time the commander of the naval shipyard or the supervisor of shipbuilding signifies the intention of transferring the ship to the prospective commanding officer, he or she shall report that conclusion with the reasons therefor, in writing, to the commander of the naval shipyard or to the supervisor of shipbuilding and to the appropriate higher authority.

3. If the ship is elsewhere than at a naval shipyard, the relationship between the prospective commanding officer and the supervisor of shipbuilding, or other appropriate official, shall be the same as that between the

THE COMMANDING OFFICER

prospective commanding officer and the commander of a naval shipyard as specified in this article.

4. The Chief of Naval Operations shall be responsible for providing the commanding officer or prospective commanding officer of a naval nuclear powered ship with the authority and direction necessary to carry out his or her responsibilities for the safety of the ship and crew, and the health and safety of the general public in the surrounding area.

0881. Commissioning and Assuming Command.

A ship shall be transferred to the prospective commanding officer and placed in commission in accordance with the following procedure:

a. the formal transfer shall be effected by the supervisory authority or a designated representative;

b. as many of the officers and crew of the ship as circumstances permit, and a guard and music, shall be assembled and properly distributed on the quarter-deck or other suitable part of the ship;

c. the officer effecting the transfer shall cause the national ensign and the proper insignia of command to be hoisted with the appropriate ceremonies, and shall turn the ship over to the prospective commanding officer; and

d. the prospective commanding officer shall read his or her orders, assume command, and cause the watch to be set.

0882. Preparing for Sea After Commissioning.

In preparing the ship for sea after commissioning, the commanding officer shall endeavor to discover and correct any defect or inadequacy in the crew or in the ship, her installations, equipment, ammunition and stores; and shall ensure that all installations and equipment can be operated satisfactorily by the crew.

0883. Personnel Organized and Stationed.

Before departure for sea, the commanding officer shall ensure that the officers and crew have been properly organized, stationed and trained to cope effectively with any emergency that might arise in the normal course of scheduled operations.

Chapter 9

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 9

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
The Senior Officer Present	0901	Leave and Liberty	0921
Eligibility for Command at Sea	0902	Shore Patrol	0922
Authority and Responsibility	0903	Precautions for Health	0923
Authority of Senior Officer of the Marine Corps Present	0904	Medical or Dental Aid to Persons Not in the Naval Service	0924
To Make Known Identity as Senior Officer Present	0905	Assistance to Persons, Ships and Aircraft in Distress	0925
Reports and Calls by Juniors	0906	Repairs to Merchant Vessels	0926
Commands Diverted by the Senior Officer Present	0907	Detail of Subordinate to Perform Administrative Duties	0927
Authority Within Commands	0908	The Senior Officer Present Afloat	0928
Distinctions Ashore	0909	Relations Between the Senior Officer Present and the Senior Officer Present Afloat	0929
Concert of Action With Other Armed Forces	0910	Authority and Responsibility of the Senior Officer Present Afloat	0930
Relations With Diplomatic and Consular Representatives	0911	Relations With Commanders Ashore	0931
Communication With Foreign Officials	0912	Juniors to Obtain Permission From the Senior Officer Present	0932
Coordination Procedures Established by a Unified or Specified Commander	0913	Authority to Alter Organization	0933
Violations of International Law and Treaties	0914	Exercise of Power of Consul	0934
Use of Force Against Another State	0915	File of the Senior Officer Present Afloat	0935
Territorial Integrity of Foreign Nations	0916	Medical, Dental, Communications and Other Guard	0936
Dealings With Foreigners	0917	Responsibilities of Subordinates	0937
Readiness and Safety of Forces	0918	Boarding Calls	0938
Information Furnished to Subordinates	0919	Granting of Asylum and Temporary Refuge	0939
Protection of Commerce of the United States	0920		

0901. The Senior Officer Present.

Unless some other officer has been so designated by competent authority, the "senior officer present" is the senior line officer of the Navy on active duty, eligible for command at sea, who is present and in command of any part of the Department of the Navy in the locality or within an area prescribed by competent authority, except where personnel of both the Navy and the Marine Corps are present on shore and the officer of the Marine Corps who is in command is senior to the senior line officer of the Navy. In such cases, the officer of the Marine Corps shall be the senior officer present on shore.

0902. Eligibility for Command at Sea.

All officers of the line of the Navy, including Naval Reserve, on active duty, except those

designated for the performance of engineering, aeronautical engineering or special duties, and except those limited duty officers who are not authorized to perform all deck duties afloat, are eligible for command at sea.

0903. Authority and Responsibility.

At all times and places not excluded in these regulations, or in orders from competent authority, the senior officer present shall assume command and direct the movements and efforts of all persons in the Department of the Navy present when, in his or her judgment, the exercise of authority for the purpose of cooperation or otherwise is necessary. The senior officer present shall exercise this authority in a manner consistent with the operational

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

command responsibility vested in the commanders of unified or specified commands.

0904. Authority of Senior Officer of the Marine Corps Present

The authority and responsibility of the senior officer present are also conferred upon the senior commanding officer of the Marine Corps present with respect to those units of the Marine Corps, including Navy personnel attached, which are in the locality and not under the authority of the senior officer present.

0905. To Make Known Identity as Senior Officer Present

When doubt may exist or when circumstances require, the senior officer present shall inform all commanding officers concerned in the locality or prescribed geographical area that he or she is the senior officer present.

0906. Reports and Calls by Juniors.

All commanding officers shall keep themselves informed of the identity of the senior officer present. The senior commander of each unit present shall inform the senior officer present of the orders under which he or she is acting to the extent permitted therein and of the condition of his or her command. When circumstances permit, he or she shall call upon the senior officer present.

0907. Commands Diverted by the Senior Officer Present

The senior officer present shall not divert a command from an operation or duty assigned by another authority unless the public interest demands. When orders issued by the senior officer present conflict with an operation or duty assigned to a command, the commanding officer of such command shall disclose his or her orders to the senior officer present, to the extent permitted by the instructions contained therein, in order that the senior officer present may give them due consideration. The senior officer present shall inform a common senior promptly upon diverting any command from a previously assigned operation or duty, and shall release such command when its assistance is no longer required.

0908. Authority Within Commands.

In the exercise of authority, the senior officer present normally shall not be concerned with administrative matters within other commands, except to the extent necessary to secure such uniformity and coordination of effort as may be required.

0909. Distinctions Ashore.

The responsibilities, authorities and distinctions of commanders, officers in command and others of the shore establishment are as stated by superiors or other competent authorities, and are not necessarily dependent upon relative seniority among the individuals concerned.

0910. Concert of Action With Other Armed Forces.

When in the vicinity of other armed forces of the United States or of an ally of the United States, the senior officer present shall maintain, to the extent possible, a complete concert of action with the commander of those forces. The senior officer present shall cooperate with the commander of such forces in the preparation and execution of plans for such joint action as may be necessary.

0911. Relations With Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

The senior officer present shall preserve, insofar as possible, close relations with diplomatic and consular representatives of the United States. He or she shall consider recommendations, requests or other communications from such representatives. While due weight should be given to the opinions and advice of such representatives, the senior officer present is solely and entirely responsible for his or her official acts.

0912. Communication With Foreign Officials.

1. As a general rule, when in foreign countries, the senior officer present shall communicate with foreign civil, diplomatic or consular officials through the local United States diplomatic or consular representatives.

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

2. In the absence of a diplomatic or consular representative of the United States, the senior officer present in a foreign country has the authority to:

a. communicate or remonstrate with foreign civil authorities as may be necessary; and

b. urge upon citizens of the United States the necessity of abstaining from participation in political controversies or violations of the laws of neutrality.

0913. Coordination Procedures Established by a Unified or Specified Commander.

In areas where the commander of a unified or specified command has established procedures for coordination of military matters affecting United States and host country relationships, the senior officer present shall adhere to such procedures.

0914. Violations of International Law and Treaties.

On occasions when injury to the United States or to citizens thereof is committed or threatened in violation of the principles of international law or in violation of rights existing under a treaty or other international agreement, the senior officer present shall consult with the diplomatic or consular representatives of the United States, if possible, and shall take such action as is demanded by the gravity of the situation. In time of peace, action involving the use of force may be taken only in consonance with the provisions of the succeeding article of these regulations. The responsibility for any application of force rests wholly upon the senior officer present. The senior officer present shall report immediately all the facts to the National Command Authority, keeping the operational chain of command and the Secretary of the Navy informed.

0915. Use of Force Against Another State.

1. The use of force in time of peace by United States naval personnel against another nation or against anyone within the territories thereof is illegal except as an act of self-defense. Naval personnel have a right of self-defense against hostile acts or hostile intent (imminent threat to

use force). This right includes defending themselves, their subunits and, when appropriate, defending U.S. citizens, their property and U.S. commercial assets in the vicinity.

2. The conditions calling for application of the right of self-defense cannot be precisely defined beforehand, but must be left to the sound judgment of responsible naval personnel who are to perform their duties in this respect with all possible care and forbearance. The use of force must be exercised only as a last resort, and then only to the extent which is absolutely necessary to accomplish the end required.

3. Force must never be used with a view to inflicting unlawful punishment for acts already committed.

0916. Territorial Integrity of Foreign Nations.

The senior officer present shall respect the territorial integrity of foreign nations. Unless permission has been obtained from foreign authorities:

a. No armed force for exercise, target practice, funeral escort or other purpose shall be landed.

b. No persons shall be allowed to visit the shore, except as necessary to conduct official business.

c. No persons shall be landed to capture deserters.

d. No target practice with guns, torpedoes, rockets, guided missiles or other weapons shall be conducted within foreign territorial waters or at any point from which projectiles, torpedoes or missiles may enter therein.

0917. Dealings With Foreigners.

The senior officer present shall uphold the prestige of the United States. He or she shall impress upon officers and enlisted personnel that, when in foreign ports, it is their duty to avoid all possible cause for offense to the authorities and inhabitants; that due deference must be shown by them to local laws, customs, ceremonies and regulations; that moderation and courtesy should be displayed in all dealings

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

with foreigners; and that a feeling of good will and mutual respect should be cultivated.

0918. Readiness and Safety of Forces.

1. The senior officer present shall prescribe the conditions of readiness of all the forces present and under his or her authority.

2. To the extent which the situation demands, the senior officer present shall be prepared for action and shall guard against surprise attack. With the means at his or her disposal, he or she shall put into effect such measures as are necessary to minimize the possibility of the undetected approach of hostile air, surface or submarine forces.

3. The senior officer present is responsible for the safety and security of the units in company and, at sea, shall direct the course to be steered and the disposition to be employed. Nothing in this article will be construed as abrogating the authority of the commander of a task force or task command.

0919. Information Furnished to Subordinates.

Before engaging in any operation in time of war, if practicable, the senior officer present shall supply the commanding officers present with the operation plan and battle plan, and shall communicate to his or her principal subordinates present such information as will assist them if called upon to assume command.

0920. Protection of Commerce of the United States.

Acting in conformity with international law and treaty obligations, the senior officer present shall protect, insofar as lies within his or her power, all commercial craft of the United States in their lawful occupations.

0921. Leave and Liberty.

Subject to such orders as may have been received from competent authority, the senior officer present shall regulate leave and liberty.

0922. Shore Patrol

1. When liberty is granted to any considerable number of persons, except in an area that can absorb them without danger of disturbance or

disorder, the senior officer present shall cause to be established, temporarily or permanently, in charge of an officer, a sufficient patrol of officers, petty officers and noncommissioned officers to maintain order and suppress any unseemly conduct on the part of any person on liberty. The senior patrol officer shall communicate with the chief of police or other local officials and make such arrangements as may be practicable to aid the patrol in carrying out its duties properly. Such duties may include providing assistance to military personnel in relations with civil courts and police, arranging for release of service personnel from civil authorities to the parent command, and providing other services that favorably influence discipline and morale.

2. A patrol shall not be landed in any foreign port without first obtaining the consent of the proper local officials. Tact must be used in requesting permission; and, unless it is given willingly, the patrol shall not be landed. If consent cannot be obtained, the size of liberty parties shall be held to such limits as may be necessary to render disturbances unlikely.

3. Officers and enlisted personnel on patrol duty in a foreign country normally should not be armed. In the United States, shore patrol may be armed as prescribed by the senior officer present.

4. No officer or enlisted person who is a member of the shore patrol or beach guard, or is assigned in support thereof, shall partake of or indulge in any form of intoxicating beverage or other form of intoxicant while on duty, on post or at other times prescribed by the senior patrol officer. The senior patrol officer shall ensure that the provisions of this paragraph are strictly observed and shall report promptly in writing to the senior officer present all violations of these provisions that may come to his or her notice. All officers and enlisted personnel of the patrol shall report to the senior patrol officer all violations of the provisions of this paragraph on the part of those under them.

0923. Precautions for Health.

The senior officer present shall take precautions to preserve the health of the persons under his or her authority. He or she shall obtain information regarding the healthfulness of the area and medical facilities available therein and

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

shall adopt such measures as are required by the situation.

0924. Medical or Dental Aid to Persons Not in the Naval Service.

The senior officer present may require the officers of the Medical Corps and Dental Corps under his or her authority to render emergency professional aid to persons not in the naval service when such aid is necessary and demanded by the laws of humanity or the principles of international courtesy.

0925. Assistance to Persons, Ships and Aircraft in Distress.

1. Insofar as can be done without serious danger to the ship or crew, the commanding officer or the senior officer present as appropriate shall:

a. proceed with all possible speed to the rescue of persons in distress if informed of their need for assistance, insofar as such action may reasonably be expected of him or her;

b. render assistance to any person found at sea in danger of being lost;

c. afford all reasonable assistance to distressed ships and aircraft; and

d. render assistance to the other ship, after a collision, to her crew and passengers and, where possible, inform the other ship of his or her identity.

2. Assistance may be rendered inside the territorial sea of a foreign country without the permission of the coastal state in accordance with customary international law as reflected in applicable directives and operational orders. Such assistance entry into the territorial sea is limited to situations in which the location of persons or property in distress is reasonably well known.

3. Reporting requirements.

a. Assistance rendered by ships or aircraft inside foreign territorial seas will be immediately reported to the cognizant unified commander, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the

cognizant American embassy, U.S. Defense Attache Office and other appropriate commanders.

b. If the distress is not life-threatening, U.S. aircraft will remain outside foreign territorial seas pending coordination with the operational chain of command, including the cognizant unified commander and the Department of State.

c. Assistance which does not involve entry into foreign territorial seas shall be promptly reported to the Chief of Naval Operations and other appropriate commanders.

4. The accounting for rendering assistance and repairs pursuant to this article shall be as prescribed by the Comptroller of the Navy.

0926. Repairs to Merchant Vessels.

1. There is no authority to effect repairs to a merchant vessel in collision with a Navy ship or craft except:

a. when specifically approved by Congress;

b. when, in the opinion of the senior officer present, the exigencies of war or of national interest so require; or

c. when, in the opinion of the senior officer present, repairs are necessary to save life or to prevent the merchant vessel from sinking.

2. A report of repairs effected under authority of this article, including labor and material costs and a certification by the senior officer present as to why such repairs were undertaken, will be included in the report of the senior officer present or in his or her forwarding endorsement to the Chief of Naval Operations and other appropriate superiors.

0927. Detail of Subordinate to Perform Administrative Duties.

When no officer has been detailed by other competent authority to perform administrative duties, the senior officer present may detail a subordinate officer to carry out his or her routine administrative duties, but in no way shall such detail relieve the senior officer present of his or her responsibilities.

0928. The Senior Officer Present Afloat.

Unless some other officer has been so designated by competent authority, the "senior officer present afloat" is the senior officer of the Navy, eligible for command at sea, who is present and with primary duty as commander of any unit or force of the operating forces of the Navy in the locality or within an area prescribed by competent authority, whether afloat or based ashore, except such units as may be assigned to shore commands by competent authority.

0929. Relations Between the Senior Officer Present and the Senior Officer Present Afloat.

1. When the senior officer present afloat is not the senior officer present, all matters affecting the units under his or her authority shall normally be referred to the senior officer present for appropriate action.

2. When an officer of the Marine Corps is the senior officer present on shore, and senior to the senior officer present afloat, the latter shall refer all matters, except those directly connected with units under his or her authority, to the former for appropriate action.

0930. Authority and Responsibility of the Senior Officer Present Afloat.

As the common superior of commanders of all Navy units of the operating forces of the Navy in a locality, except such units as may be assigned to shore commands by competent authority, the senior officer present afloat is responsible for matters which affect these naval commands collectively. In the exercise of his or her authority, the senior officer present afloat normally shall not be concerned with administrative matters within other commands, except to the extent necessary to secure such uniformity and coordination of effort as may be required. In case of emergency or enemy attack, subject to the orders of the senior officer present, the senior officer present afloat shall assume command of all Navy units of the operating forces of the Navy present.

0931. Relations With Commanders Ashore.

When within the prescribed limits of authority of the commander of a naval shore activity, the senior officer present afloat and all other

commanders of Navy units of the operating forces of the Navy present shall conform to the standing orders of such authority in all matters of common interest. Even though senior to the commander, the senior officer present afloat shall make no changes in local orders, plans and arrangements, except as necessary to carry out his or her duties or for other causes which unquestionably demand a change, and then only after consultation with the commander, if practicable.

0932. Juniors to Obtain Permission From the Senior Officer Present.

A junior in command shall, when meeting a senior at sea or in port, obtain permission, by signal or otherwise, to continue on duty assigned, to anchor or get underway, or to perform any evolution or other act of importance.

0933. Authority to Alter Organization.

The senior officer present afloat may organize the forces present under his or her command into such task organizations as he or she may deem desirable, but in so doing, he or she shall preserve their existing tactical organization insofar as practicable.

0934. Exercise of Power of Consul.

When upon the high seas or in any foreign port where there is no resident consul of the United States, the senior officer present afloat has the authority to exercise all powers of a consul in relation to mariners of the United States.

0935. File of the Senior Officer Present Afloat.

1. While in port, the senior officer present afloat shall require that a file of all orders issued by any competent authority which are applicable to the naval forces present be maintained. This file shall be transferred to the succeeding senior officer present afloat.

2. Whenever circumstances warrant and for continuity purposes, the senior officer present afloat may detail a subordinate officer to carry out routine administrative duties and maintain a Senior Officer Present Afloat (Administration) file. If a subordinate officer is not available, or such a detail is not appropriate, the senior officer

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

present afloat may arrange for the detail of an officer for the task.

0936. Medical, Dental, Communications and Other Guard.

When two or more ships are in the vicinity of each other while liberty is being granted, the senior officer present afloat shall designate the daily order in which each ship having a medical officer shall take the medical guard unless facilities or services are available ashore or other adequate provision has been made. Similar provisions shall be made with respect to the establishment of a dental guard, communications guard, shore patrol or any other guard as may be necessary in support of his or her responsibility.

0937. Responsibilities of Subordinates.

The regulations contained in this chapter shall not be construed to relieve commanders junior to the senior officer present, or to the senior officer present afloat, from their individual responsibilities in relation to their commands.

0938. Boarding Calls.

1. When he or she considers it appropriate, the senior officer present shall send an officer to board and report on ships and craft displaying United States colors found in or arriving at foreign ports.

2. The following information normally shall be obtained by boarding officers:

- a. name, nationality, owner and type of craft;
- b. number and names of persons in crew;
- c. tonnage and cargo;
- d. place from and time out of port;
- e. probable date of departure and destination; and
- f. unusual events during passage, general route taken and weather conditions encountered.

3. Under ordinary circumstances, the boarding officer can offer assistance in United States

postal matters and provide medical and technical advice.

0939. Granting of Asylum and Temporary Refuge.

1. If an official of the Department of the Navy is requested to provide asylum or temporary refuge, the following procedures shall apply:

a. On the high seas or in territories under exclusive United States jurisdiction (including territorial seas, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territories under United States administration and possessions):

(1) At his or her request, an applicant for asylum will be received on board any naval aircraft or waterborne craft, Navy or Marine Corps activity or station.

(2) Under no circumstances shall the person seeking asylum be surrendered to foreign jurisdiction or control, unless at the personal direction of the Secretary of the Navy or higher authority. Persons seeking political asylum should be afforded every reasonable care and protection permitted by the circumstances.

b. In territories under foreign jurisdiction (including foreign territorial seas, territories and possessions):

(1) Temporary refuge shall be granted for humanitarian reasons on board a naval aircraft or waterborne craft, Navy or Marine Corps activity or station only in extreme or exceptional circumstances wherein life or safety of a person is put in imminent danger, such as pursuit by a mob. When temporary refuge is granted, such protection will be terminated only when directed by the Secretary of the Navy or higher authority.

(2) A request by foreign authorities for return of custody of a person under the protection of temporary refuge will be reported to the Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The requesting foreign authorities will be informed that the case has been referred to higher authorities for instructions.

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT

(3) Persons whose temporary refuge is terminated will be released to the protection of the authorities designated in the message authorizing release.

(4) While temporary refuge can be granted in the circumstances set forth above, permanent asylum will not be granted.

(5) Foreign nationals who request assistance in forwarding requests for political asylum in the United States will not be received on board, but will be advised to apply in person at the nearest American Embassy or Consulate. If a foreign national is already on board, however, such person will not be surrendered to foreign jurisdiction or control unless at the personal direction of the Secretary of the Navy or higher authority.

c. The Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate, will be informed by the most expeditious means of all action taken pursuant

to subparagraphs 1.a. and 1.b. above, as well as the attendant circumstances. Telephone or voice communications will be used where possible, but must be confirmed as soon as possible with an immediate precedence message, information to the Secretary of State (for actions taken pursuant to subparagraphs 1.b.(1) and 1.b.(5) of this article, also make the appropriate American Embassy or Consular Office an information addressee). If communication by telephone or voice is not possible, notification will be effected by an immediate precedence message, as described above. The Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps will cause the Secretary of the Navy and the Deputy Director for Operations of the National Military Command Center to be notified without delay.

2. Personnel of the Department of the Navy shall neither directly nor indirectly invite persons to seek asylum or temporary refuge.

Chapter 10

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

Section 1. Precedence

Section 2. Authority

Section 3. Detail to Duty

Section 4. Succession to Command

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 10
PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND
 Section 1. Precedence

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Officers of the Naval Service	1001	Precedence on Courts and Boards	1006
Precedence of Officers	1002	Precedence in Processions Ashore	1007
Relative Rank and Precedence of Officers of Different Services	1003	Title of Officers Holding Acting Appointments	1008
Precedence of an Officer in Command	1004	Titles and Authority of Certain Officers	1009
Precedence of the Executive Officer	1005	Manner of Addressing Officers	1010

1001. Officers of the Naval Service.

1. Officers of the United States naval service shall be known as officers in the line, officers in the staff corps, chief warrant officers and warrant officers.

2. Officers in the line of the Navy include the following officers in the grade of ensign and above:

- a. line officers not restricted in the performance of duty;
- b. limited duty officers designated for duty in line technical fields; and
- c. line officers restricted in the performance of duty designated for engineering duty, aeronautical engineering duty, and types of special duty which include cryptology, intelligence, public affairs, and oceanography.

3. Officers in the staff corps of the Navy include:

- a. officers in the Medical, Supply, Chaplain, Civil Engineer, Judge Advocate General's, Dental, Medical Service and Nurse Corps, not restricted in the performance of duty within their respective corps; and
- b. officers in staff corps designated for limited duty within their respective corps.

4. In the Navy there are chief warrant officers and warrant officers. Chief warrant officers and warrant officers whose technical specialty is within the cognizance of a staff corps are classed

as in the staff corps. All other chief warrant officers and warrant officers are classed as in the line.

5. Officers of the Marine Corps of and above the grade of second lieutenant are officers in the line and include:

- a. officers not restricted in the performance of duty; and
- b. officers designated for limited duty in appropriate technical fields.

6. Chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the Marine Corps are classed as in the line.

7. The term "line officer of the naval service" includes line officers of both the Navy and the Marine Corps.

8. Within the Manual for Courts-Martial, United States, 1984, and the Manual of the Judge Advocate General, the term "officer" includes a chief warrant officer, but does not include a warrant officer, unless the context indicates otherwise.

9. Certain officers are selected and designated material specialists. They continue to serve as officers in the line or in the staff corps from which selected, with duties appropriate to that line or staff corps, including material acquisition and support duties appropriate to their experience, training and education.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

1002. Precedence of Officers.

1. The date of rank of an officer is that stated in his or her commission, or, when no commission for the current grade has been issued to the officer, the date established by the Secretary of the Navy.

2. All officers of the same grade take precedence with each other according to their respective dates of rank. However, in the case of officers with the same date of rank, or of officers who have gained or lost numbers, their precedence shall be as indicated in the appropriate active-duty list, retired list, or Reserve Officer precedence list maintained in accordance with law or regulation.

3. Chief warrant officers of the Navy or Marine Corps, in the same grade, take precedence with each other according to the dates of rank stated in their commissions. When the commissions of two or more of them are of the same date, they take precedence according to the order in which their names are shown in the appropriate lineal lists

4. Warrant officers of the Navy or Marine Corps take precedence with each other according to the dates of rank stated in their warrants. When the warrants of two or more of them are the same date, they take precedence according to the order in which their names are shown in the appropriate lineal lists.

5. The details of computing precedence of officers of the reserve components shall be as prescribed by separate regulation.

1003. Relative Rank and Precedence of Officers of Different Services.

1. Relative rank of grades of officers in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force and Coast Guard, whether on the active or retired lists, and of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Public Health Service when serving with the military, is indicated in Table 1.

2. The precedence of officers of the same relative grade shall be in accordance with their respective dates of rank, the senior in date of rank taking precedence over the junior.

3. When officers in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, Coast Guard, and Public Health Service, having the same or relative

grade and the same date of rank, are serving together, they shall have precedence according to the time each has service on active duty as a commissioned officer of the United States.

4. When serving with the Army, Navy, Marine Corps or Air Force, commissioned officers of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration shall rank with and after officers of corresponding grade in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Air Force of the same length of service in grade.

5. A Public Health Service officer in uniform may use, for the purpose of identification and address, the military or naval rank corresponding to the grade marking worn. An officer of the Public Health Service detailed for duty with the Navy, Marine Corps, Army, Air Force, Coast Guard or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration may use in official correspondence the military or naval rank corresponding to the grade marking worn.

1004. Precedence of an Officer in Command.

An officer, either of the line or of a staff corps, detailed to command by competent authority or who has succeeded to command, has precedence over all officers or other persons attached to the command of whatever rank and whether they are of the line or of a staff corps.

1005. Precedence of the Executive Officer.

The executive officer, while in the execution of duties as such, shall take precedence over all persons under the command of the commanding officer.

1006. Precedence on Courts and Boards.

The precedence established by these regulations shall be observed on all courts and boards.

1007. Precedence in Processions Ashore.

1. Officers in processions on shore shall be placed in formation according to their grade but not necessarily according to their order of precedence in grade. All processions on shore where officers appear in an official capacity, and where formation is necessary, shall be regarded as military formations. The command thereof shall devolve upon the senior line officer in the formation, except where the commander or

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

commanding officer of the unit in formation is a member of a staff corps, the senior officer in the formation who is a member of that staff corps shall be in command thereof.

2. When serving on shore with a mixed detachment composed of sailors and marines, the marines shall always be placed on the right in battalion or other infantry formation on occasions of ceremony.

1008. Title of Officers Holding Acting Appointments.

An officer holding an acting appointment shall have the title of his or her acting grade and, when such appointment is revoked, shall resume the title of his or her actual grade.

1009. Titles and Authority of Certain Officers.

1. The Commander, Naval Supply Systems Command, the Commander Naval Facilities Engineering Command, and the Chief of the Dental Division shall have, while so serving, the additional titles of *Chief of Supply Corps*, *Chief of Civil Engineers*, and *Chief of Dental Corps*, respectively.

2. The Surgeon General, the Chief of Supply Corps, the Chief of Chaplains, the Chief of Civil

Engineers, the Judge Advocate General, the Chief of the Dental Corps, the Chief of the Medical Service Corps and the Director of the Nurse Corps, shall be the principal advisors and sponsors on matters concerned with officers in their respective corps and enlisted personnel with ratings associated with the corps. Also, as heads of corps, they shall be spokesmen regarding professional matters with the military and civilian communities.

1010. Manner of Addressing Officers.

1. Except as provided in paragraph 2, every officer in the naval service shall be designated and addressed in official communications by the title of his or her grade, preceding the name.

2. In oral official communications, an officer will be addressed by the his or her grade, except that officers of the Medical Corps and the Dental Corps may be addressed as "Doctor" and officers of the Chaplain Corps may be addressed as "Chaplain." When addressing an officer whose grade includes a modifier, the modifier may be dropped.

3. In written communications, the name of the corps to which any staff corps officer belongs shall be indicated immediately after the officer's name.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 10
PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND
Section 2. Authority

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Exercise of Authority	1020	Authority to Place Self on Duty	1032
Authority Over Subordinates	1021	Authority in a Boat	1033
Delegation of Authority	1022	Authority and Responsibility of a Senior Officer Under Certain Circumstances	1034
Abuse of Authority	1023	Authority and Status of Persons in the Coast Guard, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Public Health Service	1035
Contradictory and Conflicting Orders	1024	Authority of Officers With Acting Appointments	1036
Authority of an Officer in Command	1025	Authority of Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Petty Officers	1037
Authority of an Officer Who Succeeds to Command	1026	Authority of Sentries	1038
Authority of a Vice Commander or Deputy	1027	Authority of Juniors to Issue Orders to Seniors	1039
Authority of the Commanding or Commanding Officer of a Base or Station Over Visiting Commands	1028		
Authority of the Commanding Officer of a Hospital Ship	1029		
Authority of an Officer of the Marine Corps Over Naval Forces	1030		
Authority of Officers Embarked as Passengers	1031		

1020. Exercise of Authority.

1. All persons in the naval service on active service, and those on the retired list with pay, and transferred members of the Fleet Reserve and the Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, are at all times subject to naval authority. While on active service they may, if not on leave of absence except as noted below, on the sick list, taken into custody, under arrest, suspended from duty, in confinement or otherwise incapable of discharging their duties, exercise authority over all persons who are subordinate to them.

2. A person in the naval service, although on leave, may exercise authority:

a. When in a naval ship or aircraft and placed on duty by the commanding officer or aircraft commander.

b. When in a ship or aircraft of the armed services of the United States, other than a naval ship or aircraft, as the commanding officer of

naval personnel embarked, or when placed on duty by such officer.

c. When senior officer at the scene of a riot or other emergency, or when placed on duty by such officer.

1021. Authority Over Subordinates.

All officers of the naval service, of whatever designation or corps, shall have all the necessary authority for the performance of their duties and shall be obeyed by all persons, of whatever designation or corps, who are, in accordance with these regulations and orders from competent authority, subordinate to them.

1022. Delegation of Authority.

The delegation of authority and the issuance of orders and instructions by a person in the naval service shall not relieve such person from any responsibility imposed upon him or her. He or she shall ensure that the delegated authority is

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

properly exercised and that his or her orders and instructions are properly executed.

1023. Abuse of Authority.

Persons in authority are forbidden to injure their subordinates by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language.

1024. Contradictory and Conflicting Orders.

1. An officer who diverts another from any service upon which he or she has been ordered by a common superior, or who requires a person to act contrary to the orders of such superior, or interferes with those under such superior's command, must immediately report this action to the officer whose orders have been contravened, and show that the public interest required such action. All orders under such circumstances shall be given in writing when possible.

2. If an officer receives an order which annuls, suspends or modifies one received from another superior, or one contrary to instructions or orders from the Secretary of the Navy, he or she shall exhibit the original order, unless under instructions not to do so, and represent the facts in writing to the superior from whom the last order was received. If, after such representation, the officer from whom the last order was received should insist upon the execution of that order, it shall be obeyed. The officer receiving and executing such order shall report the circumstances to the superior from whom the original order was received.

3. If an enlisted person in the naval service receives an order which annuls, suspends or modifies one received from another superior, he or she shall immediately represent the facts to the superior from whom the last order was received. If, after such representation, the superior from whom the last order was received should insist upon execution of that order, it shall be obeyed. The person receiving and executing such order shall report the circumstances as soon as practicable to the superior from whom the original order was received.

1025. Authority of an Officer in Command.

An officer, either of the line or of a staff corps, detailed to command by competent authority, has authority over all officers or other persons attached to the command, whatever their rank, and whether they are of the line or of a staff corps.

1026. Authority of an Officer Who Succeeds to Command.

1. An officer who succeeds to command due to incapacity, death, departure on leave, detachment without relief or absence due to orders from competent authority of the officer detailed to command, has the same authority and responsibility as the officer whom he or she succeeds.

2. An officer who succeeds to command during the temporary absence of the commanding officer shall make no changes in the existing organization, and shall endeavor to have the routine and other affairs of the command carried on in the usual manner.

3. When an officer temporarily succeeding to command signs official correspondence, the word "Acting" shall appear below his or her signature.

1027. Authority of a Vice Commander or Deputy.

A vice commander or deputy shall exercise command or control only over activities and matters specified in his or her orders, or as directed by his or her superior.

1028. Authority of the Commander or Commanding Officer of a Base or Station Over Visiting Commands.

While at a naval base or naval station and not under the command of the naval base commander or naval station commanding officer, the officer in command or in charge of a ship, craft, unit of aircraft or troops shall conform to the orders of the naval base commander or naval station commanding officer related to common or specific services which he or she may provide. Such common or specific services may include field operations, security, fire protection, safety, defense, sanitation, recreation and welfare.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

1029. Authority of the Commanding Officer of a Hospital Ship.

1. The naval hospital in a hospital ship embraces all persons attached to the hospital either for duty or for treatment, all activities within the ship which are devoted to the care or treatment of the sick or injured, and all parts of the ship which are used for the care and treatment of the sick or injured, as living quarters by persons attached to the hospital, or for the stowage of the supplies and equipment belonging to the hospital.

2. The commanding officer of the naval hospital is under the command of the commanding officer of the hospital ship. The commanding officer of the ship shall normally limit the exercise of command over the naval hospital to such military matters as discipline, security, intelligence, communications, fire protection, watertight integrity, stability, preservation and maintenance, and overall cleanliness, with regard for the responsibility of the commanding officer of the hospital for the sanitary conditions of the naval hospital. Except as above stated, the commanding officer of the hospital ship shall not exercise control, within the hospital, over its administration or organization, including the expenditure or accountability of funds allotted the hospital, the assignment of personnel and work, and the establishment of technical methods and procedures, unless such control has been specifically delegated to him or her by competent authority. Nothing in this article shall be construed to prevent the appropriate assignment of a proportionate share of work of a general nature to personnel attached to the naval hospital.

1030. Authority of an Officer of the Marine Corps Over Naval Forces.

Officers of the Marine Corps may not command ships or Navy shore facilities. This article shall not be construed to prevent an officer of the Marine Corps, when so detailed by the Secretary of the Navy or a commander in chief, from having and exercising such authority as may be necessary to direct the operations of all forces assigned to him or her.

1031. Authority of Officers Embarked as Passengers.

1. The commanding officer of a ship or aircraft, not a flagship, with a flag officer eligible for command at sea embarked as a passenger, shall be subject to the orders of such flag officer. Other officers embarked as passengers, senior to the commanding officer, shall have no authority over the commanding officer.

2. Officers embarked as passengers who are junior to the commanding officer, or officer in charge of the military detachment of a ship of the Military Sealift Command, if not on the staff of an officer also embarked, may be assigned to duty when the exigencies of the service render it necessary. The commanding officer or officer in charge of the military detachment shall be the judge of such necessity. Passengers thus assigned shall have the same authority as though regularly attached to the ship.

1032. Authority to Place Self on Duty.

No officer may place him- or her self on duty by virtue of his or her commission or warrant alone.

1033. Authority in a Boat.

Except when embarked in a boat authorized by the Chief of Naval Operations to have an officer or petty officer in charge, the senior line officer (including commissioned warrant and warrant officer) eligible for command at sea has authority over all persons embarked therein, and is responsible for the safety and management of the boat. see
14 20325

1034. Authority and Responsibility of a Senior Officer Under Certain Circumstances.

1. In the event of a riot or quarrel between persons in the naval service or in other circumstances not provided for in these regulations in which persons in the naval service are involved and the exercise of naval authority is necessary, the senior officer in the naval service at the scene shall assume command and take the action necessary, until relieved of this responsibility by competent authority. All persons in the naval service in the vicinity shall render prompt assistance and obedience to the officer thus engaged in the restoration of order.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

2. Should there be no commissioned officer or warrant officer at the scene, the senior petty officer or noncommissioned officer present shall assume command.

3. The person who assumed command under the circumstances described in this Article shall have the authority to apprehend any person in the naval service.

1035. Authority and Status of Persons in the Coast Guard, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Public Health Service.

Whenever, by order of the President, personnel of the Coast Guard and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and officers of the Public Health Service, are serving as part of the naval service, they shall be subject to the laws, regulations and orders which pertain to the Navy insofar as maybe necessary for command discipline and effective naval administration. Otherwise, they shall continue to be subject to laws, regulations and orders of their respective services. They shall have the same authority and control over officers and enlisted persons of the other services as that to which their grade, rank or rate entitles them in their respective services.

1036. Authority of Officers With Acting Appointments.

An officer duly appointed to act in any grade shall, while serving under such an appointment, have the same authority as if he or she held a commission in the acting grade.

1037. Authority of Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Petty Officers.

Chief warrant officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and petty officers shall have, under their superiors, all necessary authority for the proper performance of their duties, and they shall be obeyed accordingly.

1038. Authority of a Sentry.

A sentry, within the limits stated in his or her orders, has authority over all persons on his or her post.

1039. Authority of Juniors to Issue Orders to Seniors.

No member of the armed forces is authorized, by virtue of his or her rank alone, to give any order or grant any privilege, permission or liberty to any officer senior to him or her. A member is not required to receive such order, privilege, permission or liberty from a junior, unless such junior is at the time:

a. in command of the ship or other command to which the senior is attached;

b. in command or direction of the military expedition or duty on which such senior is serving

c. an executive officer executing an order of the commanding officer

d. a sentinel or member of the armed forces police issuing an order in connection with such duties or

e. a military judge issuing an order in connection with court-martial proceedings.

Chapter 10
PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND
 Section 3. Detail to Duty

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Basis for Details	1050	Command of a Staff Corps Activity	1059
Changes in Details to Duty	1051	Multiservice Commands	1060
Orders to Active Service	1052	Detail of Executive Officer	1061
Command of a Task Force	1053	Detail of Heads of Departments and Other Officers	1062
Command of a Naval Base	1054	Detail of Persons Performing Medical or Religious Services	1063
Command of a Naval Shipyard	1055	Detail of Enlisted Persons for Certain Duties	1064
Command of a Ship	1056		
Command of an Air Activity	1057		
Command of a Submarine	1058		

1050. Basis for Details.

Appointments, details, transfers and assignments shall be made on the basis of official records.

1051. Changes in Details to Duty.

No officer, except the senior officer present, shall change the detail of a person assigned by a superior to a specific duty without the permission of that superior. The senior officer present shall not change the detail of any person without good and sufficient reason and shall report all changes and the reasons for them to the superior without delay.

1052. Orders to Active Service.

1. No person who is on leave of absence or not on active service shall be ordered into active service or on duty without permission of the Commandant of the Marine Corps, or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, except:

a. In the case of a person on leave of absence, by the officer who granted the leave or a superior.

b. By the senior officer present on a foreign station.

2. In the event that the senior officer present on a foreign station issues any orders as contemplated by this article, he or she shall report the facts, including the reasons for issuing such orders, to the Commandant of the Marine Corps, or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, without delay.

3. Retired officers of the Navy and Marine Corps may be ordered to active service, with their consent, in time of peace. In time of war or a national emergency, such retired officers may, at the discretion of the Secretary of the Navy, be ordered to active service.

1053. Command of a Task Force.

1. A commander in chief, and any other naval commander, may detail in command of a task force, or other task command, any eligible officer within his or her command whom he or she desires. All other officers ordered to the task force or the task command shall be considered subordinate to the designated commander.

2. All orders issued under the authority of this article shall continue in effect after the death or disability of the officer issuing them until they are revoked by his or her successor in command or higher authority.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

3. The powers delegated to a commander by this article are not conferred on any other officer by virtue of the fact that he or she is the senior officer present.

1054. Command of a Naval Base.

The officer detailed to command a naval base shall be an officer of the line in the Navy, eligible for command at sea.

1055. Command of a Naval Shipyard.

The officer detailed to command a naval shipyard shall be trained in the technical aspects of building and repair of ships and shall have had substantial previous experience in the technical and management phases of such work. Such officer may have been designated for engineering duty.

1056. Command of a Ship.

1. The officer detailed to command a commissioned ship shall be an officer of the line in the Navy eligible for command at sea.

2. The officer detailed to command an aircraft carrier, an aircraft tender, or a ship with a primary task of operating or supporting aircraft shall be an officer of the line in the Navy, eligible for command at sea, designated as a naval aviator or naval flight officer.

1057. Command of an Air Activity.

1. The officer detailed to command a naval aviation school, a naval air station, or a naval air unit organized for flight tactical or administrative purposes shall be an officer of the line in the Navy, designated as a naval aviator or naval flight officer, eligible for command at sea.

2. The officer detailed to command a naval air activity of a technical nature on shore may be an officer of the line in the Navy not eligible for command at sea but designated as a naval aviator or naval flight officer or designated for aeronautical engineering duty.

3. The officer detailed to command a Marine Corps aviation school, a Marine Corps air activity on shore or a Marine Corps air unit organized for flight tactical purposes shall be an officer of the Marine Corps, designated as a naval aviator or naval flight officer.

~~4. An officer of the Navy shall not normally be detailed to command an aviation unit of the Marine Corps nor shall an officer of the Marine Corps normally be detailed to command an aviation unit of the Navy. Aircraft units of the Marine Corps may, however, be assigned to ships or to naval air activities in the same manner as aircraft units of the Navy and, conversely, aircraft units of the Navy may be so assigned to Marine Corps air activities. A group composed of aircraft units of the Navy and aircraft units of the Marine Corps may be commanded either by an officer of the Navy or an officer of the Marine Corps.~~

1058. Command of a Submarine.

The officer detailed to command a submarine shall be an officer of the line in the Navy, eligible for command at sea and qualified for command of submarines.

1059. Command of a Staff Corps Activity.

Officers in a staff corps shall be detailed to command only such activities as are appropriate to their corps.

1060. Multiservice Commands.

1. When different commands of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps and Coast Guard join or serve together, the officer highest in rank in any of the armed services on duty there, who is otherwise eligible to command, commands all those forces unless otherwise directed by the President.

2. An officer of the naval service in command of a unified, specified, joint or combined command is not authorized to exercise operational control over United States naval forces not specifically assigned to that command for operations, nor is he or she authorized to exercise authority as senior officer present or senior officer present afloat over such United States naval forces.

1061. Detail of Executive Officer.

1. The officer detailed as executive officer shall be an officer eligible to succeed to command who, when practicable, is next in rank to the commanding officer.

2. When no officer has been detailed as executive officer by the Commandant of the Marine Corps or the Chief of Naval Personnel,

See →
ALNAV
039/95
ATTACHED

* * * * *
UNCLASSIFIED
* * * * *

***** COG: ALNAV DISTRIBUTION *****

R 051525Z JUL 95
FM: SECNAV WASHINGTON DC
INFO CNO WASHINGTON DC

Subject: U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

UNCLAS //N05800//

ALNAV 039/95

MSGID/GENADMIN/N09BL//

SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

REF/A/DOC/SECDEF/16APR93//

REF/B/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP90//

REF/C/DOC/U.S.CODE/26FEB70//

NARR/REF A IS SECDEF LTR OF 16 APR 93, ROLES, MISSIONS, AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ARMED FORCES OF THE UNITED STATES. REF B IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990. REF C IS 10 U.S.C. SECTION 5942.//

RMKS/1. IN REF A, SECDEF DIRECTED SECDEF, ASSISTED BY SECNAV, TO CONSOLIDATE INITIAL FIXED-WING AIRCRAFT TRAINING FOR ALL SERVICES. IN IMPLEMENTING THIS DIRECTIVE IN PRIMARY TRAINING, AIR FORCE AND NAVY BEGAN INSTRUCTOR EXCHANGES IN EARLY FY94 AND FOLLOWED WITH STUDENT EXCHANGES IN LATE FY94.

2. FURTHER PLANS CALL FOR THE PROTOTYPE MULTI-SERVICE TRAINING PAGE 02 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

SQUADRONS, 35 FTS REESE AFB, TEXAS AND VT 3, NAS WHITING FIELD, FLORIDA, TO HAVE ALTERNATING USAF AND USN/USMC OFFICERS ASSIGNED AS COMMANDING OFFICERS OF THE SQUADRONS.

3. THERE IS NO STATUTORY LIMITATION THAT WOULD PRECLUDE NAVY TRAINING SQUADRONS FROM BEING COMMANDED BY AIR FORCE OR MARINE CORPS OFFICERS; HOWEVER, A CHANGE TO ARTICLE 1057 OF REF B IS NECESSARY IN ORDER TO PROCEED WITH IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COMMAND PHASE OF SECDEF'S CONSOLIDATION DIRECTIVE.

4. ARTICLE 1057 OF REF B IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

1057. COMMAND OF AN AIR ACTIVITY:

1. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AVIATION SCHOOL, A NAVAL AIR STATION, OR A NAVAL AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES SHALL BE AN OFFICER OF THE LINE IN THE NAVY, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER, ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND AT SEA.

2. FOR THE PURPOSES OF TITLE 10, U.S.C., SECTION 5942, A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON IS NOT CONSIDERED TO BE A NAVAL AVIATION SCHOOL OR A NAVAL AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON OR AN AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PURPOSES SHALL BE A LINE OFFICER OF THE NAVAL SERVICE, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT PAGE 03 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

OFFICER, ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND. IF A NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRON HAS BEEN DESIGNATED A MULTI-SERVICE TRAINING SQUADRON, THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND THAT SQUADRON MAY BE A LINE OFFICER FROM ANY ARMED SERVICE DESIGNATED AS THE EQUIVALENT OF A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER AND OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE TO COMMAND AN AVIATION SQUADRON OR UNIT UNDER THAT OFFICER'S PERTINENT SERVICE REGULATIONS.

3. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A NAVAL AIR ACTIVITY OF A TECHNICAL NATURE ON SHORE MAY BE AN OFFICER OF THE LINE IN THE NAVY NOT ELIGIBLE FOR COMMAND AT SEA, BUT DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR A NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER OR DESIGNATED FOR AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DUTY.

4. THE OFFICER DETAILED TO COMMAND A MARINE CORPS AVIATION SCHOOL, A MARINE CORPS AIR ACTIVITY ON SHORE OR A MARINE CORPS AIR UNIT ORGANIZED FOR FLIGHT TACTICAL PURPOSES SHALL BE AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS, DESIGNATED AS A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER.

5. OTHER THAN AN AIR TRAINING SQUADRON, AN OFFICER OF THE NAVY SHALL NOT NORMALLY BE DETAILED TO COMMAND AN AVIATION UNIT OF THE MARINE CORPS NOR SHALL AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS NORMALLY BE DETAILED TO COMMAND AN AVIATION UNIT OF THE NAVY. AIRCRAFT UNITS OF PAGE 04 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

THE MARINE CORPS MAY, HOWEVER, BE ASSIGNED TO SHIPS OR TO NAVAL AIR ACTIVITIES IN THE SAME MANNER AS AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY AND, CONVERSELY, AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY MAY BE SO ASSIGNED TO MARINE CORPS AIR ACTIVITIES. A GROUP COMPOSED OF AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE NAVY AND AIRCRAFT UNITS OF THE MARINE CORPS MAY BE COMMANDED EITHER BY AN OFFICER OF THE NAVY OR AN OFFICER OF THE MARINE CORPS.

5. NOTES REGARDING THE ABOVE CHANGES. NAVREGS 1057.1 HAS BEEN CHANGED TO BE CONSISTENT WITH THE RELEVANT STATUTE, REF C (I.E., DELETING UNITS ORGANIZED FOR "ADMINISTRATIVE" PURPOSES FROM NAVREGS 1057.1 COVERAGE). ARTICLE 1057.2 IS ENTIRELY NEW AND, CONSISTENT WITH REF C, DOES NOT REQUIRE THE COMMANDER OF A TRAINING SQUADRON TO BE A NAVAL AVIATOR OR NAVAL FLIGHT OFFICER. IT PERMITS OTHER SERVICE OFFICERS TO SERVE AS COMMANDING OFFICERS OF DESIGNATED MULTI-SERVICE NAVAL AIR TRAINING SQUADRONS. NAVREGS 1057.3 AND 1057.4

HAVE NOT BEEN CHANGED BUT HAVE BEEN RENUMBERED. NAVREGS 1057.5 ADDS THE WORDS "OTHER THAN AN AIR TRAINING SQUADRON" AT THE BEGINNING TO CONFIRM THE ACCEPTABILITY OF THE PRACTICE OF ASSIGNING MARINE CORPS OFFICERS TO COMMAND OF NAVAL AVIATION TRAINING SQUADRONS.

6. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF B, MAKE BOLD PAGE 05 RUENAAA2836 UNCLAS

LETTER NOTATION AT BEGINNING OF ART 1057, "SEE ALNAV XXX/95" AND FILE THIS ALNAV WITH REF B.

7. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED REVISION OF REF B.//

8. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE JOHN H. DALTON.

BT

#2836

NNNN

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

as appropriate, or when the officer so detailed is absent or incapable of performing the duties of the office, the commanding officer shall detail the senior line officer within the command and eligible to succeed to command as executive officer except that, if the commanding officer is a member of a staff corps, he or she may detail as executive officer the next senior officer in the appropriate staff corps.

1062. Detail of Heads of Departments and Other Officers.

When no officer has been detailed by the Commandant of the Marine Corps or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, as head of a department or other subdivision of the command, or to specific duty within the department or subdivision, or when the officer so detailed is absent or incapable of performing the duties so assigned, the commanding officer may detail a suitable officer to perform such duty.

1063. Detail of Persons Performing Medical or Religious Services.

While assigned to a combat area during a period of armed conflict, members of Medical, Dental, Chaplain, Medical Service, Nurse or Hospital Corps and Dental Technicians shall be detailed

or permitted to perform only such duties as are related to medical, dental or religious service and the administration of medical, dental or religious units and establishments. This restriction is necessary to protect the non-combatant status of these personnel under the Geneva Conventions of August 12, 1949.

1064. Detail of Enlisted Persons for Certain Duties.

1. Petty officers and noncommissioned officers shall not be detailed to perform mess duties, except when nonrated personnel are not available.

2. Marines shall not be detailed to perform the duties of master-at-arms, yeoman or hospital corpsman, except in case of emergency, which shall be determined by the commanding officer. When necessary to make such an assignment, it shall continue only until a suitable person can be selected for the required duty.

3. Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Navy prescribes, enlisted members of the naval service and enlisted members of the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy may be assigned to duty in a service capacity in officers' messes and public quarters where the Secretary finds that this use of the members is desirable for military reasons.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 10
PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND
Section 4. Succession to Command

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Rank and Grade of an Officer Who Succeeds to Command	1070	Succession to Command of a Submarine	1080
Succession Prescribed by a Commander in Chief	1071	Succession in Battle	1081
Succession of a Deputy or Vice Commander	1072	Succession to Command by Officers in the Staff Corps	1082
Succession of a Chief of Staff and Other Staff Officers	1073	Succession to Command by Officers Designated for Engineering Duty or Special Duty	1083
Succession to Command of a Fleet, Subdivision of a Fleet, Fleet Marine Force or Subdivision of a Fleet Marine Force	1074	Succession to Command by Line Officers Designated for Limited Duty	1084
Succession to Command of a Naval Systems Command	1075	Succession to Command by Chief Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers	1085
Succession to Command of a Naval Base	1076	Succession to Command by Officers of the Marine Corps	1086
Succession to Command of a Naval Shore Activity	1077	Succession to Command on Detachment of an Officer in Command Without Relief	1087
Succession to Command of a Ship	1078	Relief of a Commanding Officer by a Subordinate	1088
Succession to Command of an Aircraft Unit	1079		

1070. Rank and Grade of an Officer who succeeds to Command.

An officer who succeeds to command acquires no increase of rank nor change in grade by virtue of such succession alone.

1071. Succession Prescribed by a Commander in Chief.

A commander in chief and, when empowered by the Chief of Naval Operations, any other naval commander may prescribe the order of succession to command, including his or her own, among the various officers whom he or she has detailed to command task forces or other task commands. All orders issued under the authority of this article shall continue into effect after the incapacity or death of the officer issuing them until revoked by his or her successor in command or by higher authority. The powers delegated to a naval commander under this article are not conferred on any other

officer by virtue of the fact that he or she is the senior officer present.

1072. Succession of a Deputy or Vice Commander.

Except as otherwise provided for specific cases, a deputy or vice commander shall succeed to command in the case of the incapacity or death of the officer whose deputy or vice commander he or she is, and, unless the latter directs otherwise, at other times during the absence of such officer.

1073. Succession of a Chief of Staff and Other Staff Officers.

In the absence or incapacity of the commander on whose staff he is serving, a chief of staff, chief staff officer, or other officer on a staff may succeed to command if next in rank within the command and otherwise eligible as provided in these regulations.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

1074. Succession to Command of a Fleet, Subdivision of a Fleet, Fleet Marine Force or Subdivision of a Fleet Marine Force.

1. In the event of the incapacity, death, departure on leave or detachment without relief of a commander in chief of a fleet, a commander of a subdivision of a fleet, a commanding general of a fleet marine force, or a commanding general of a subdivision of a fleet marine force, or when such officer is absent from his or her command due to orders from competent authority and so directs, the following applies with regard to succession to command, unless competent authority prescribes that a deputy or other officer shall succeed to command. With respect to:

a. A fleet, the senior line officer of the Navy, eligible for command at sea, in the fleet or subdivision of a fleet shall succeed to command.

b. A fleet marine force, the senior officer of the Marine Corps, eligible for command, in the fleet marine force or subdivision of a fleet marine force shall succeed to command.

2. During the absence from his or her command or headquarters of any of the commanders referred to in paragraph 1 of this article, and when such officer has not directed that he or she be succeeded in command as provided in the preceding paragraph, succession to command shall be as follows:

a. The chief of staff or chief staff officer within a fleet.

b. The deputy or assistant commander within a fleet marine force, or the chief of staff if a deputy or assistant commander is not assigned.

3. An officer succeeding to command shall have authority to issue orders required to carry on the established routine and to perform the administrative functions of the command. He shall be the officer commanding for the time being for the administration and for the exercise of general court-martial jurisdiction within the command. This shall not be construed to limit the authority and responsibility of the senior

officer present in emergency or other unforeseen situations which demand his or her action.

1075. Succession to Command of a Naval Systems Command.

1. When there is a vacancy in the office of the commander of a naval systems command or during the disability of the commander of a naval systems command, or during the absence of a commander of a naval systems command and unless he or she directs otherwise, the vice commander shall succeed to the command of the naval systems command until a successor takes office, or the disability or the absence ceases.

2. When the foregoing paragraph cannot be complied with because of the disability or absence of the vice commander, the officer on the staff of the commander next senior in rank of the line or of the same staff corps as the commander, as appropriate, shall succeed to command of the naval systems command, unless otherwise directed by the Chief of Naval Operations, until a successor takes office or the disability or the absence of the commander or vice commander ceases.

1076. Succession to Command of a Naval Base.

1. In the event of the incapacity or death of the commander of a naval base, or when he or she is absent and provided he or she so directs, he or she shall be succeeded by the officer, eligible for command at sea, designated by the commander of the naval base, with the approval of the immediate superior.

2. During the absence of the commander of a naval base, and when he or she has not directed that he or she be succeeded in command as provided in the preceding paragraph, the chief of staff or chief staff officer shall have authority to issue the orders required to carry on the established routine and perform the administrative functions of the naval base. This shall not be construed to limit the authority or responsibility of the senior officer present in emergencies or other unforeseen situations which demand his or her action.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

1077. Succession to Command of a Naval Shore Activity.

1. In the event of the incapacity, death or absence of the commanding officer or officer in charge of a naval shore activity not otherwise provided for in these regulations, the officer next in rank shall succeed to command, except:

a. The commanding officer shall be succeeded by the executive officer who, if so detailed by the Chief of Naval Personnel, need not be next in rank.

b. When appropriate, and notwithstanding the above subparagraph, the Chief of Naval Operations may specify that the commanding officer shall be succeeded by an officer eligible for command at sea, who need not be next in rank.

1078. Succession to Command of a Ship.

In the event of the incapacity, death, relief from duty or absence of the officer detailed to command a ship, the executive officer shall succeed to command until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer returns. Succession to command, after the commanding officer and the executive officer, shall be by the line officer in the Navy eligible for command at sea, next in rank and regularly attached to and on board the ship, until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer or executive officer returns.

1079. Succession to Command of an Aircraft Unit.

1. In the event of the incapacity, death, relief from duty or absence of the officer detailed to command an aircraft squadron, the executive officer shall succeed to command until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer returns. Succession to command, after the commanding officer and the executive officer, of an aircraft squadron shall be by the line officer regularly attached to and on board the aircraft squadron who is next in rank and qualified to command an aircraft unit, until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer or executive officer returns.

2. In the event of the incapacity, death, relief from duty or absence of the officer detailed to command an aircraft group or wing, the line officer next in rank within the command and otherwise eligible as provided in these regulations shall succeed to command or control, as appropriate, until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commander returns.

1080. Succession to Command of a Submarine.

1. In the event of the incapacity, death, relief from duty or absence of the officer detailed to command a submarine, the executive officer shall succeed to command until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer returns. Succession to command, after the commanding officer and the executive officer, of a submarine shall be by the line officer regularly attached to and on board the submarine who is next in rank and qualified in submarines, until relieved by competent authority or until the regular commanding officer or executive officer returns.

2. In nuclear powered submarines, succession shall be by the line officer satisfying the criteria in paragraph 1. and who is additionally currently qualified for the supervision, operation and maintenance of nuclear propulsion plants.

1081. Succession in Battle.

When a flag officer or other commander of ships is incapacitated in battle the officer next in rank in the flagship and eligible to succeed him or her shall succeed provisionally until the officer who would succeed as provided in Article 1074 announces that he or she has taken command. It is the duty of the officer who succeeds provisionally to report, as soon as practicable, the incapacity of the flag officer to the officer who will succeed to command and to the immediate superior of the flag officer.

1082. Succession to Command by Officers in the Staff Corps.

Officers in the staff corps may succeed to command only at such activities as are appropriate to their corps.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

1083. Succession to Command by Officers Designated for Engineering Duty or Special Duty.

Officers designated for engineering duty, aeronautical engineering duty, or special duty who are otherwise eligible as provided in these regulations, may succeed to command only on shore.

1084. Succession to Command by Line Officers Designated for Limited Duty.

Officers of the line designated for limited duty may succeed to command of an activity in conformity with the following:

a. In ships, officers of the line of the Navy designated for limited duty who are authorized to perform all deck duties afloat may succeed to command.

b. Within other commands of the naval service, any limited duty officer with a designator appropriate to the function of the activity may succeed to command.

1085. Succession to Command by Chief Warrant Officers and Warrant Officers.

Chief warrant officers and warrant officers may succeed to command of an activity in conformity with the following:

a. In ships, chief warrant officers and warrant officers who are authorized to perform all deck duties afloat may succeed to command.

b. Within other commands of the naval service, any chief warrant officer or warrant officer with a designator appropriate to the function of the activity may succeed to command.

1086. Succession to Command by Officers of the Marine Corps.

An officer in the Marine Corps shall not succeed to command of any ship or naval shipyard, or of a naval station, except when the officer detailed to command the station is an officer of the Marine Corps.

1087. Succession to Command on Detachment of an Officer in Command Without Relief.

Should an officer in command be detached without relief, succession to command shall be by the officer who, in accordance with these regulations, would succeed to command in case of the incapacity, death or absence of the officer in command.

1088. Relief of a Commanding Officer by a Subordinate.

1. It is conceivable that most unusual and extraordinary circumstances may arise in which the relief from duty of a commanding officer by a subordinate becomes necessary, either by placing the commanding officer under arrest or on the sick list. Such action shall never be taken without the approval of the Commandant of the Marine Corps or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, or the senior officer present, except when reference to such higher authority is undoubtedly impracticable because of the delay involved or for other clearly obvious reasons. In any event, a complete report of the matter shall be made to the Commandant of the Marine Corps or the Chief of Naval Personnel, as appropriate, and the senior officer present, setting forth all facts in the case and the reasons for the action or recommendation, with particular regard to the degree of urgency involved.

2. In order that a subordinate officer, acting upon his or her own initiative, may be vindicated for relieving a commanding officer from duty, the situation must be obvious and clear, and must admit of the single conclusion that the retention of command by such commanding officer will seriously and irretrievably prejudice the public interests. The subordinate officer so acting:

a. Must be next in succession to command.

b. Must be unable to refer the matter to a common superior for the reasons set forth in the preceding paragraph.

c. Must be certain that the prejudicial actions of the commanding officer are not caused by instructions unknown to him or her.

PRECEDENCE, AUTHORITY AND COMMAND

d. Must have given the matter much careful consideration, and have made such exhaustive investigation of all the circumstances as may be practicable.

e. Must be thoroughly convinced that the conclusion to relieve the commanding officer is one which a reasonable, prudent and experienced officer would regard as a necessary consequence from the facts thus determined to exist.

3. Intelligent, fearless initiative is an important trait of military character. It is not the purpose

of these regulations to discourage its employment in cases of this nature. However, because the action of relieving a senior from command involves most serious possibilities, a decision to do so, or to so recommend, must be based upon facts established by substantial evidence, and upon the official views of others in a position to form valid opinions, especially of a technical character. An officer relieving his or her commanding officer, or recommending such action, together with all others who so counsel, must bear the legitimate responsibility for, and must be prepared to justify, such action.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 1. Administration of Discipline

Section 2. Standards of Conduct

Section 3. Official Records

Section 4. Duties of Individuals

Section 5. Rights and Restrictions

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 1. Administration of Discipline

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Demand For Court Martial	1101	Places of Confinement	1105
Limitations on Certain Punishments	1102	Temporary Restoration to Duty	1106
Suspension or Arrest of an Officer	1103	Refusal to Return to Duty	1107
Treatment and Release of Prisoners	1104	Accusations, Replies and Counter Charges	1108

1101. Demand For Court Martial.

Except as otherwise provided in the Uniform Code of Military Justice, no person in the naval service may demand a court martial either on him- or herself or on any other person in the naval service.

1102. Limitations on Certain Punishments.

1. Instruments of restraint, such as handcuffs, chains, irons and straitjackets, shall not be applied as punishment. Other instruments of restraint may not be used except for safe custody and no longer than is strictly necessary under the following circumstances:

a. As a precaution against escape during the transfer of a person in custody or confinement.

b. On medical grounds by direction of the medical officer.

c. By order of the commanding officer or officer in charge, if necessary to prevent persons from injuring themselves or others or from damaging property, provided that other methods of control are considered ineffectual. In such instances, a medical examination shall be made at the earliest practicable time, preferably in advance of the restraint, to ensure that no medical contraindication exists. The commanding officer or officer in charge shall submit a letter report of the details to the next superior authority and, if no medical officer is available to conduct the examination, shall submit a message report in lieu thereof.

2. When restraint is imposed on an individual, it should be in such a manner as to accomplish the

desired degree of restraint with a minimum of force. Attachment of an individual to a fixed or immovable object should be authorized only when all else fails and then a continuous guard shall be posted with specific instructions to care for the individual so restrained in the event of an emergency.

3. Except in cases of members of the Naval and Marine Corps Reserve performing inactive duty for training for a period of less than seven days, the punishments of extra duties and hard labor without confinement shall not be performed on Sunday, although Sunday counts in the computation of the period for which such punishments are imposed.

4. Guard duty shall not be inflicted as punishment.

1103. Suspension or Arrest of an Officer.

1. An officer placed under arrest or restriction (with or without suspension from duty) on board ship shall not be confined to his or her room or restrained from the proper use of any part of the ship to which, before his or her suspension, arrest or confinement, he or she had a right, except the quarter-deck and bridges, unless such arrest or restriction shall be necessary for the safety of the ship or of the officer, or for the preservation of good order and discipline. Similarly, at a naval station or other place on shore, the arrest or restriction imposed shall not be unduly rigorous.

2. An officer, when placed under arrest, shall not visit his or her commanding officer or other superior officer unless sent for or to obtain

GENERAL REGULATIONS

medical treatment or in case of emergency. If the officer under arrest has business requiring attention, he or she shall make it known in writing.

1104. Treatment and Release of Prisoners.

1. Persons in confinement shall be in the custody of a master-at-arms or other person designated by the commanding officer. They shall not be subjected to cruel or unusual treatment. They shall be visited as necessary, but at least once every four hours to ascertain their condition, and to care, as may be appropriate, for their needs.

2. The commanding officer shall direct their release promptly upon the expiration of their confinement. In case of fire or other sudden danger which may imperil their lives, they shall, subject to such special orders as the commanding officer may have issued, be removed to a place of safety or, when appropriate, released within the limits of the command by the master-at-arms or other custodian, and the commanding officer shall be promptly informed of the action taken.

3. No greater force than that required to restrain or confine the offender shall be used in taking into custody a person intoxicated from indulgence in alcohol, or under the influence of marijuana, narcotics or other controlled substances.

1105. Places of Confinement.

1. Prisoners shall be confined only in brigs or other facilities designated as naval places of confinement by the Secretary of the Navy. However, in cases of necessity, the senior officer present may authorize temporary confinement in spaces which provide sufficient security features, safety for both the prisoner and guard personnel, and adequate living conditions:

2. Intoxicated persons or persons under the influence of marijuana, narcotics or other controlled substances shall not be confined in any place or manner that may be dangerous to them in their condition.

1106. Temporary Restoration to Duty.

A commanding officer or other competent authority may temporarily release and restore to duty any person in custody or under restriction, arrest or confinement, should an emergency of the service or other sufficient cause make such measure necessary. The order for temporary release shall be in writing and shall assign the reasons. Should the person be under charges, they need not be withdrawn, and such temporary release and restoration to duty shall not be a bar to any subsequent investigation or trial of the case that the convening authority may think proper to order, nor to the investigation of any complaint the accused may make in regard to the custody, restriction, arrest or confinement.

1107. Refusal to Return to Duty.

No person in the naval service shall persist in considering him- or herself in custody or under restriction, arrest or confinement after he or she has been released by proper authority, nor shall he or she refuse to return to duty.

1108. Accusations, Replies and Counter Charges.

1. Reports or complaints, and statements submitted in reply to written accusations or in explanation thereof, shall be couched in temperate language and shall be confined to pertinent facts. Opinions shall not be expressed nor the motives of others impugned.

2. Persons in the naval service to whom reports or complaints are submitted for statement shall not reply by making countercharges.

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 2. Standards of Conduct

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Standards of Conduct	1110	Report of Deficit or Excess of Public Money or Property	1114
Pecuniary Dealings With Enlisted Persons	1111	Report of Fraud	1115
Lending Money and Engaging in a Trade or Business	1112	Administrative Control of Funds	1116
Endorsement of Commercial Product or Process	1113		

1110. Standards of Conduct.

All Department of the Navy personnel are expected to conduct themselves in accordance with the highest standards of personal and professional integrity and ethics. At a minimum, all personnel shall comply with directives issued by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Navy regarding the Standards of Conduct and Government Ethics.

1111. Pecuniary Dealings With Enlisted Persons.

1. No officer shall borrow money or accept deposits from, or have any pecuniary dealings with an enlisted person, except as may be required in the performance of his or her duty, and except for the sale of an item of personal property which is for sale to other persons under the same conditions of guarantee and for the same consideration, and never having been the property of the Government.

2. Superiors, of flag or general grade, may authorize, as a duty, an officer or officers to

accept deposits from an enlisted person for the sole purpose of temporarily safeguarding the enlisted person's personal funds under emergency or operational situations.

1112. Lending Money and Engaging in a Trade or Business.

1. No person in the naval service on active duty who makes a loan of money to another member of the armed services shall knowingly charge, demand or receive money or other property constituting interest in an amount or having a fair value in excess of eighteen percent per annum simple interest.

2. Unless authorized by the commanding officer or higher authority, no person in the naval service on active service, either acting independently or as an agent for another, shall engage in a trade or business on board any ship of the Navy or within any naval activity or introduce any article for purposes of trade on board any ship of the Navy or within any naval activity. The regular or systematic extension of loans for profit is within the meaning of the term "business" for purposes of this article.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1113. Endorsement of Commercial Product or Process.

Except as necessary during contract administration to determine specification or other compliance, no person in the Department of the Navy, in his or her official capacity, shall endorse or express an opinion of approval or disapproval of any commercial product or process.

1114. Report of Deficit or Excess of Public Money or Property.

Any person in the Department of the Navy who has knowledge of a deficit or excess of public money or public property shall take prompt and appropriate action to bring the matter to the attention of his or her commanding officer or appropriate superior.

1115. Report of Fraud.

If any person in the Department of the Navy has knowledge of any fraud, collusion or improper conduct on the part of any purchasing or other agent or contractor, or on the part of any person employed in superintending repairs, receiving or

receipting for supplies, or having knowledge of any fraud, collusion or improper conduct in such matters connected with the Department of the Navy, he or she shall report the same immediately in writing to the proper authority, specifying the particular act, or acts of misconduct, fraud, neglect or collusion and describing any evidence which may assist in proving same.

1116. Administrative Control of Funds.

No person in the Department of the Navy shall make or authorize an expenditure from or create or authorize an obligation under any appropriations or fund in excess of the amount available therein; nor shall any such person involve the Government in any contract or other obligation for the payment of money for any purpose in advance of appropriations made for such purpose, unless such contract or obligation is authorized by law. No person in the Department of the Navy shall accept voluntary service for the United States or employ personal service in excess of that authorized by law, except in cases of emergency involving the safety of human life or the protection of property.

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 3. Official Records

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Personal Privacy and Rights of Individuals Regarding Their Personal Records	1120	Misconduct and Line of Duty Findings	1124
Disclosure, Publication and Security of Official Information	1121	Inspection of the Record of a Person in the Naval Service	1125
Adverse Matter in the Record of a Person in the Naval Service	1122	Correction of Naval Records	1126
Adverse Entries in Medical and Dental Records	1123	Control of Official Records	1127
		Official Records in Civil Courts	1128
		Records of Fitness	1129

1120. Personal Privacy and Rights of Individuals Regarding Their Personal Records.

1. Except as specifically provided in this section, maintenance of personal records of individuals, and the release of those records, shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act and directives issued by the Secretary of the Navy.

2. Except as specifically provided in this section, the release of departmental records to private parties shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act and directives issued by the Secretary of the Navy.

1121. Disclosure, Publication and Security of Official Information.

1. No person in the Department of the Navy shall convey or disclose by oral or written communications, publication, graphic (including photographic) or other means, any classified information except as provided in directives governing the release of such information. Additionally, no person in the Department of the Navy shall communicate or otherwise deal with foreign entities, even on an unclassified basis, when this would commit the Department of the Navy to disclose classified military information, except as may be required in that person's official duties and only after coordination with

and approval by a release authority designated by competent authority.

2. No person in the Department of the Navy shall convey or disclose by oral or written communication, publication or other means, except as may be required by his or her official duties, any information concerning the Department of Defense or forces, or any person, thing, plan or measure pertaining thereto, where such information might be of possible assistance to a foreign power; nor shall any person in the Department of the Navy make any public speech or permit publication of an article written by or for that person which is prejudicial to the interests of the United States. The regulations concerned with the release of information to the public through any media will be as prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy.

3. No person in the Department of the Navy shall disclose any information whatever, whether classified or unclassified, or whether obtained from official records or within the knowledge of the relator, which might aid or be of assistance in the prosecution or support of any claim against the United States. The prohibitions prescribed by the first sentence of this paragraph are not applicable to an officer or employee of the United States who is acting in the proper course of, and within the scope of, his or her official duties, provided that the

GENERAL REGULATIONS

disclosure of such information is otherwise authorized by statute, Executive Order of the President or departmental regulation.

4. Any person in the Department of the Navy receiving a request from the public for Department of the Navy records shall be governed by the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act and implementing directives issued by the Secretary of the Navy.

5. Persons in the Department of the Navy desiring to submit manuscripts to commercial publishers on professional, political or international subjects shall comply with regulations promulgated by the Secretary of the Navy.

6. No person in the naval service on active duty or civilian employee of the Department of the Navy shall act as correspondent of a news service or periodical, or as a television or radio news commentator or analyst, unless assigned to such duty in connection with the public affairs activities of the Department of the Navy, or authorized by the Secretary of the Navy. Except as authorized by the Secretary of the Navy, no person assigned to duty in connection with public affairs activities of the Department of the Navy shall receive any compensation for acting as such correspondent, commentator or analyst.

1122. Adverse Matter in Officer Fitness Reports and Enlisted Performance Evaluation Reports.

If adverse matter appears in a fitness report of an officer of the Navy and Marine Corps, or in a performance evaluation report of an enlisted member, E-5 and above, of the Navy and Marine Corps, or in related correspondence, the report or correspondence may not be placed in the official record unless the member reported on was first afforded an opportunity to submit a written statement regarding the matter. Any statement submitted by the member shall comply with the regulations prescribed by the Chief of Naval Personnel or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, as appropriate, shall be couched in temperate language and limited to pertinent facts, and shall not question or impugn the motives of another person. If the person reported on does not desire to make a statement, that person shall so state in writing.

1123. Adverse Entries in Medical and Dental Records.

1. The medical officer or dental officer shall inform the person concerned whenever an entry is made in such person's medical record or dental record of a serious illness, operation, injury or physical defect which may adversely affect, in other than a temporary degree, the person's efficiency in the performance of duty.

2. The medical officer or dental officer shall inform, in writing, the commanding officer and the person concerned whenever an entry is made in the latter's medical record which indicates:

a. that a disease or injury may be attributable to misconduct;

b. the use by such person of intoxicants to a degree presumed to disqualify such person physically, mentally or morally for performance of duty; or

c. the use by such person of marijuana, narcotic substances or other controlled substances as defined in these regulations.

3. The medical officer or dental officer normally shall permit access to the record by the person concerned when adverse entries are made. Should the medical officer or dental officer deem the condition impractical to inform the member of the entry or to permit him or her access to the record, the medical officer or dental officer shall advise the commanding officer, and shall make a notation of this action and opinion in the record. As soon as circumstances permit, the person concerned shall be notified of the adverse entry and the notification shall be noted in the record. The person concerned has the right to make and have entered in the record such statement in rebuttal as may be desired. If the person concerned does not desire to make a statement, he or she shall so state in writing.

1124. Misconduct and Line of Duty Findings.

Except for the medical and dental entries referred to in the preceding article, no adverse entry concerning misconduct and line of duty shall be made in any person's official record except in accordance with the provisions of the Manual of the Judge Advocate General.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1125. Inspection of the Record of a Person in the Naval Service.

1. The record of a person in the naval service maintained by the Chief of Naval Personnel or the Commandant of the Marine Corps shall be available for inspection by the person or a duly authorized agent, designated as such in writing by the person.
2. A request for inspection made under this Article need not comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act.

1126. Correction of Naval Records.

1. Any military record in the Department of the Navy may be corrected by the Secretary of the Navy, acting through the Board for Correction of Naval Records, when the Secretary considers that such action should be taken in order to correct an error or to remove an injustice.
2. Applications for corrections under this article may be made only after exhaustion of all other administrative remedies afforded by law or regulation.
3. Applications for such corrections should be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy (Board for Correction of Naval Records) in accordance with procedural regulations established by the Secretary of the Navy and approved by the Secretary of Defense.

1127. Control of Official Records.

No person, without proper authority, shall withdraw official records or correspondence from the files, or destroy them, or withhold them from those persons authorized to have access to them.

1128. Official Records in Civil Courts.

1. Department of the Navy personnel shall not provide official information, testimony, or documents, submit to interview, or permit a view or visit, for litigation purposes, without special written authorization.
2. Department of the Navy personnel shall not provide, with or without compensation, opinion or expert testimony concerning official Department of Defense information, subjects, personnel or activities, except on behalf of the United States or a party represented by the Department of Justice, or with special written authorization.

1129. Records of Fitness.

1. Records will be maintained on officers and enlisted persons of the Navy and Marine Corps which reflect their fitness for the service and performance of duties. Promotion and assignment to duty is determined by an individual's record, of which the record of fitness and performance is an integral part.
2. The fitness and performance report is decisive in the service career of the individual officer and enlisted person and has an important influence on the efficiency of the entire Department of the Navy. The preparation of these reports shall be regarded by superiors and commanding officers as one of their most important and responsible duties.
3. The Chief of Naval Operations and the Commandant of the Marine Corps shall be responsible for the maintenance and administration of the records and reports in their respective services.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 4. Duties of Individuals

Contents

	Article		Article
Officer's Duties Relative to Laws, Orders and Regulations	1130	Rules for Preventing Collisions Afloat and in the Air	1139
Requirement of Exemplary Conduct	1131	Capture by an Enemy	1140
Compliance With Lawful Orders	1132	Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States	1141
Language Reflecting on a Superior	1133	Unavoidable Separation from a Command	1142
Exchange of Duty	1134	Report of a Communicable Disease	1143
Relations With Foreign Nations	1135	Immunization	1144
Foreign Religious Institutions	1136	Service Examinations	1145
Obligation to Report Offenses	1137		
Responsibilities Concerning Marijuana, Narcotics and Other Controlled Substances	1138		

1130. Officer's Duties Relative to Laws, Orders and Regulations.

All officers in the naval service shall acquaint themselves with, obey and, so far as their authority extends, enforce the laws, regulations and orders relating to the Department of the Navy. They will faithfully and truthfully discharge the duties of their offices to the best of their ability in conformance with existing orders and regulations and their solemn profession of the oath of office. In the absence of instructions, they shall act in conformity with the policies and customs of the service to protect the public interest.

1131. Requirement of Exemplary Conduct.

All commanding officers and others in authority in the naval service are required to show in themselves a good example of virtue, honor, patriotism and subordination; to be vigilant in inspecting the conduct of all persons who are placed under their command; to guard against and suppress all dissolute and immoral practices, and to correct, according to the laws and regulations of the Navy, all persons who are guilty of them; and to take all necessary and proper measures, under the laws, regulations and customs of the naval service, to promote and safeguard the morale, the physical well-being

and the general welfare of the officers and enlisted persons under their command or charge.

1132. Compliance With Lawful Orders.

All persons in the naval service are required to obey readily and strictly, and to execute promptly, the lawful orders of their superiors.

1133. Language Reflecting on a Superior.

No person in the naval service shall use language which may tend to diminish the confidence in or respect due to his or her superior officer.

1134. Exchange of Duty.

No person in the naval service shall exchange an assigned duty with another without permission from his or her commanding officer or appropriate superior.

1135. Relations With Foreign Nations.

Persons in the Department of the Navy, in their relations with foreign nations and with the governments or agents thereof, shall conform to international law and to the precedents established by the United States in such relations.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1136. Foreign Religious Institutions.

Persons in the Department of the Navy shall respect the religious institutions and customs of foreign countries which they visit.

1137. Obligation to Report Offenses.

Persons in the naval service shall report as soon as possible to superior authority all offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice which come under their observation, except when such persons are themselves already criminally involved in such offenses at the time such offenses first come under their observation.

1138. Responsibilities Concerning Marijuana, Narcotics and Other Controlled Substances.

1. All personnel shall endeavor to prevent and eliminate the unauthorized use of marijuana, narcotics and other controlled substances within the naval service.

2. The wrongful possession, use, introduction, manufacture, distribution and possession, manufacture, or introduction with intent to distribute, of a controlled substance by persons in the naval service are offenses under Article 112a, Uniform Code of Military Justice. Except for authorized medicinal or other authorized purposes, the possession, use, introduction, sale or other transfer of marijuana, narcotics, or other controlled substances on board any ship or craft, aircraft of the Department of the Navy or within any base, naval station, or other place under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Navy by all persons is prohibited.

3. The term "controlled substance" means a drug or other substance included in Schedule I, II, III, IV, or V established by Section 202 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (84 Stat. 1236), as updated and republished under the provisions of that Act.

1139. Rules for Preventing Collisions Afloat and in the Air.

1 All persons in the naval service responsible for the operation of naval ships, craft and aircraft shall diligently observe the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (commonly called the COLREGS), the Inland Navigation Rules,

domestic and international air traffic regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be established by the Secretary of Transportation or other competent authority for regulating traffic and preventing collisions on the high seas, in inland waters or in the air, where such laws, rules and regulations are applicable to naval ships and aircraft. In those situations where such law, rule or regulation is not applicable to naval ships, craft or aircraft, they shall be operated with due regard for the safety of others.

2. Any significant infraction of the laws, rules and regulations governing traffic or designed to prevent collisions on the high seas, in inland waters or in the air which may be observed by persons in the naval service shall be promptly reported to their superiors, including the Chief of Naval Operations or the Commandant of the Marine Corps when appropriate.

3. Reports need not be made under this article if the facts are otherwise reported in accordance with other directives, including duly authorized safety programs.

1140. Capture by an Enemy.

1. A person in the naval service who is captured by the enemy is required to give his or her name, rank, service number and date of birth. In order to communicate with his or her family, as guaranteed in the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, he or she may give the names and addresses of his or her parents, guardians or next of kin.

2. Except as provided in the foregoing, all persons in the naval service captured by the enemy shall evade answering further questions to the utmost of their ability and shall make no oral or written statement disloyal to or harmful to the United States or its allies.

3. When a person in the naval service is a prisoner of war or otherwise detained by a hostile entity so that circumstances prevent resort to the normal chain of command, a commissioned officer of another armed force who is not a medical officer (medical corps, dental corps, nurse corps or medical service corps), or chaplain is a superior commissioned officer with respect to a person in the naval service who is junior in rank.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1141. Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States.

1. Regular training in and explanation of the Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States shall be conducted in accordance with directives issued by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Navy.
2. Instructions in the Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States shall be included in the general military training program of the command.
3. A text of the Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States shall be posted in one or more conspicuous places, readily accessible to personnel of the command.

1142. Unavoidable Separation from a Command.

A person in the naval service who is separated from his or her ship, station or unit due to shipwreck, disaster or other unavoidable circumstances shall proceed as soon as possible to the nearest United States military activity and report to the commanding officer thereof.

1143. Report of a Communicable Disease.

All persons in the naval service shall report promptly to a medical representative, or where no medical officer is readily available, to higher authority, the existence or suspicion of communicable disease in persons with whom they are living or otherwise come in contact.

1144. Immunization.

Persons in the naval service shall permit such action to be taken to immunize them against disease as is prescribed by competent authority.

1145. Service Examinations.

1. Persons in the Department of the Navy, without proper authority, shall not:

a. have in their possession, obtain, sell, publish, give, purchase, receive or reproduce any examination paper, or any copy thereof, or answer sheet thereto, for any examination whatsoever which has been, is, or is to be, administered within the Department of the Navy.

b. attempt or offer to have in their possession, obtain, sell, publish, give, purchase, receive or reproduce any examination paper, or any part or copy thereof, or answer sheet thereto, for any examination whatsoever which has been, is, or is to be, administered within the Department of the Navy.

2. Prior to, during or after any examination which is to be, is being or has been administered within the Department of the Navy, persons in the Department of the Navy shall not, without proper authority, disclose, or solicit the disclosure of, any information regarding questions or answers to questions on such examinations.

3. Persons in the Department of the Navy shall not engage in any unauthorized form of giving or accepting assistance or self-help during the administration of any examination within the Department of the Navy.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 11

GENERAL REGULATIONS

Section 5. Rights and Restrictions

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Redress of Wrong Committed by a Superior	1150	Quality and Quantity of Rations	1158
Direct Communication With the Commanding Officer	1151	Possession of Weapons	1159
Suggestions for Improvement	1152	Possession of Government Property	1160
Combinations for Certain Purposes Prohibited	1153	Uniforms, Arms and Outfits	1161
Communications to the Congress	1154	Alcoholic Beverages	1162
Dealings With Members of Congress	1155	Discharge of Oil, Trash and Garbage	1163
Forwarding Individual Requests	1156	Equal Opportunity and Treatment	1164
Leave and Liberty	1157	Fraternization Prohibited	1165
		Sexual Harassment	1166

1150. Redress of Wrong Committed by a Superior.

1. If any person in the naval service considers him- or herself wronged by an act, omission, decision or order of a person who is superior in rank or command, that person shall not fail in maintaining a respectful bearing toward such superior, but may report the wrong to the proper authority for redress in the manner provided in this article. The report should clearly identify the respondent (the superior against whom it is made), the wrong complained of and the redress desired. A complainant (the person submitting a report under this article) may be held accountable by the officer responsible for the resolution of the report if the report is found to be vexatious, frivolous or false. The report may not be joined with reports by other complainants.

2. If the respondent and the complainant are under the command of the same immediate commanding officer, such commanding officer shall resolve the report of wrong. Except where necessary in order to effect redress, if redress is found to be warranted, the immediate commanding officer is not required to forward either the report or the resolution to a higher authority. Complainants who consider themselves wronged by such a resolution may

proceed in accordance with Article 138, Uniform Code of Military Justice.

3. If the respondent is the commanding officer of the complainant, as defined in the Manual of the Judge Advocate General, the report is not a report of wrong cognizable under this article, but is instead a complaint of wrong cognizable under Article 138, Uniform Code of Military Justice. Such complaint shall be submitted, forwarded and resolved in accordance with the Manual of the Judge Advocate General.

4. A report of wrong against any other person superior in rank or command to the complainant not within the scope of paragraph 2 or 3 of this article shall be in writing and shall be forwarded via the commanding officer of the complainant, the respondent, the commanding officer of the respondent, and officers in the chain of command to the officer exercising immediate general court-martial jurisdiction over the respondent. The officer exercising general court-martial jurisdiction shall inquire into the matter and take such action in conformity with applicable law and directives as may be warranted to redress the wrong, if any, complained of. To the extent practicable, the provisions of the Manual of the Judge Advocate General should be referred to for guidance concerning the resolution and processing of such a report. The officer exercising immediate general court-

GENERAL REGULATIONS

martial jurisdiction shall, in accordance with those provisions, transmit to the Secretary of the Navy (Judge Advocate General) a true statement of the report and the proceedings had thereon. If any person through whom a report is forwarded fails to forward it within a reasonable time, the complainant may complain of the delay, in writing, directly to the officer exercising immediate general court-martial jurisdiction over the respondent.

1151. Direct Communication With the Commanding Officer.

1. The right of any person in the naval service to communicate with the commanding officer in a proper manner, and at a proper time and place, shall not be denied or restricted.
2. Officers who are senior to the executive officer have the right to communicate directly with the commanding officer, but they shall keep the executive officer informed on matters related to the functioning of the command.
3. A head of department, or of any other major subdivision of an activity, has the right to communicate directly with the commanding officer concerning any matter relating to that department or subdivision, but shall keep the executive officer informed.

1152. Suggestions for Improvement.

Any person in the Department of the Navy may address to the Secretary of the Navy, via the chain of command, suggestions or constructive criticism pertaining to improvements in efficiency or more economical methods of administration or management in the Department of the Navy.

1153. Combinations for Certain Purposes Prohibited.

Persons in the naval service shall not join together for the common purpose of protesting or complaining against orders or details to duty, complaining of particulars of duty or procuring preferences.

1154. Communications to the Congress.

No person in the naval service, in his or her official capacity, shall apply to the Congress or to either house thereof, or to any committee thereof, for legislation or for appropriations or for Congressional action of any kind except with the consent and knowledge of the Secretary of the Navy. Nor shall such person, in his or her official capacity, respond to any request for information from Congress or from either house thereof, or from any committee of Congress, except through, or as authorized by, the Secretary of the Navy, or as provided by law.

1155. Dealings With Members of Congress.

No person may restrict any member of an armed force in communicating with a member of Congress in the member's personal or private capacity, unless the communication is unlawful or violates a regulation necessary to the security of the United States.

1156. Forwarding Individual Requests.

Requests from persons in the naval service shall be acted upon promptly. When addressed to higher authority, requests shall be forwarded without delay. The reason should be stated when a request is not approved or recommended.

1157. Leave and Liberty.

Leave and liberty will be granted to the maximum extent practicable.

1158. Quality and Quantity of Rations.

1. Meals served in the general mess shall be sampled regularly by an officer detailed by the commanding officer for that purpose. Should he or she find the quality or quantity of the food unsatisfactory, or should any member of the mess object to the quality or quantity of the food, the commanding officer shall be notified and shall take appropriate action.

2. No person employed in the service of the general mess shall receive any compensation from persons entitled to subsist in the mess.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1159. Possession of Weapons.

Except as may be necessary to the proper performance of his or her duty or as may be authorized by proper authority, no person in the naval service shall:

a. have concealed about his or her person any dangerous weapon, instrument or device, or any highly explosive article or compound; or

b. have in his or her possession any dangerous weapon, instrument or device or any highly explosive article or compound on board any ship, craft, aircraft, or in any vehicle of the naval service or within any base or other place under naval jurisdiction.

1160. Possession of Government Property.

No person in the Department of the Navy shall have in his or her possession any property of the United States, except as may be necessary to the proper performance of duty or as may be authorized by proper authority.

1161. Uniforms, Arms and Outfits.

1. The clothing, arms and accoutrements which are sold or issued by the United States to any person in the naval service shall not be sold, bartered, exchanged, pledged, loaned or given away to unauthorized personnel.

2. Persons in the naval service shall not have in their possession, without permission from proper authority, any article of wearing apparel or bedding belonging to any other person in the naval service.

1162. Alcoholic Beverages.

1. Except as may be authorized by the Secretary of the Navy, the introduction, possession or use of alcoholic beverages on board any ship, craft, aircraft, or in any vehicle of the Department of the Navy is prohibited. The transportation of alcoholic beverages for personal use ashore is authorized, subject to the discretion of the officer in command or officer in charge, or higher authority, when the beverages are delivered to the custody of the officer in command or officer in charge of the ship, craft or aircraft in sealed packages, securely packed, properly marked and in compliance with customs laws and regulations, and stored in securely locked compartments, and the transportation can be performed without undue interference with the work or duties of the ship, craft or aircraft.

Whenever an alcoholic beverage is brought on board any ship, craft or aircraft for transportation for personal use ashore, the person who brings it on board shall at that time file with the officer in command or officer in charge of the ship, craft or aircraft a statement of the quantity and kind of alcoholic beverage brought on board, together with a certification that its importation will be in compliance with customs and internal revenue laws and regulations and applicable State or local laws at the place of debarkation.

2. The introduction, possession and use of alcoholic beverages for personal consumption or for sale is authorized within naval activities and other places ashore under naval jurisdiction to the extent and in such manner as the Secretary of the Navy may prescribe.

1163. Discharge of Oil, Trash and Garbage.

1. Except as authorized by law or regulation, no oil, oily waste or trash shall be discharged into United States or foreign internal waters or prohibited areas. The United States prohibited area is designated as waters within 50 miles of the United States coastline. The Chief of Naval Operations shall provide descriptions of prohibited areas for other nations. Trash discharged at sea should have, or be packaged for, negative buoyancy.

2. Garbage shall not be thrown overboard within a contiguous zone which is 12 miles from any coastline.

3. Any oil slick within 50 miles of the coastline of the United States shall be reported as soon as possible to the nearest Coast Guard District Headquarters.

1164. Equal Opportunity and Treatment.

Equal opportunity shall be afforded to all on the basis of individual effort, performance, conduct, diligence, potential, capabilities and talents without discrimination as to race, color, religion, creed, sex or national origin. Naval personnel shall demonstrate a strong personal commitment to stand on these principles and carry them out.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1165. Fraternization Prohibited.

1. Personal relationships between officer and enlisted members that are unduly familiar and that do not respect differences in grade or rank are prohibited. Such relationships are prejudicial to good order and discipline and violate long-standing traditions of the naval service.

2. When prejudicial to good order and discipline or of a nature to bring discredit on the naval service, personal relationships between officer members or between enlisted members that are unduly familiar and that do not respect differences in grade or rank are prohibited. Prejudice to good order and discipline or discredit to the naval service may result from, but are not limited to, circumstances which --

- a. call into question a senior's objectivity;
- b. result in actual or apparent preferential treatment;
- c. undermine the authority of a senior; or
- d. compromise the chain of command.

1166. Sexual Harassment.

1. Sexual harassment is prohibited.

2. No individual in the Department of the Navy shall:

- a. commit sexual harassment;
- b. take reprisal action against a person who provides information on an incident of alleged sexual harassment;
- c. knowingly make a false accusation of sexual harassment; or
- d. while in a supervisory or command position, condone or ignore sexual harassment of which he or she has knowledge or has reason to have knowledge.

1167. ALNAV 053/97
ATTACHED

* * * * *
UNCLASSIFIED
* * * * *

***** ACTION: ALNAV DISTRIBUTION *****

R 031648Z SEP 97
FM: SECNAV WASHINGTON DC
ACTION CNO WASHINGTON DC

Subject: U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//

UNCLAS //NO5800//
ALNAV 053/97
MSGID/GENADMIN/NO9BL//
SUBJ/U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990 INTERIM CHANGE//
REF/A/DOC/SECNAV/16SEP90//
AMPN/REF A IS U.S. NAVY REGULATIONS, 1990//
RMKS/1. PENDING FORMAL AMENDMENT TO REFERENCE A, THIS INTERIM CHANGE
ADDS A NEW ARTICLE 1167 TO REF A. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WAS APPROVED
ON 18 AUGUST 1997 AND IS EFFECTIVE ON THE DATE TIME GROUP OF THIS
ALNAV.

2. ARTICLE 1167 OF REF A IS ADDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:

1167. SUPREMACIST ACTIVITIES.

NO PERSON IN THE NAVAL SERVICE SHALL PARTICIPATE IN ANY ORGANIZATION
THAT ESPOUSES SUPREMACIST CAUSES; ATTEMPTS TO CREATE ILLEGAL
DISCRIMINATION BASED ON RACE, CREED, COLOR, SEX, RELIGION, OR NATIONAL
ORIGIN; ADVOCATES THE USE OF FORCE OR VIOLENCE AGAINST THE GOVERNMENT
OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE GOVERNMENT OF ANY STATE, TERRITORY,
DISTRICT, OR POSSESSION THEREOF, OR THE GOVERNMENT OF ANY SUBDIVISION
THEREIN; OR OTHERWISE ENGAGES IN EFFORTS TO DEPRIVE INDIVIDUALS OF
THEIR CIVIL RIGHTS. THE TERM "PARTICIPATE", AS USED IN THIS ARTICLE,
INCLUDES ACTS OR CONDUCT, PERFORMED ALONE OR IN CONCERT WITH ANOTHER,
SUCH AS DEMONSTRATING, RALLYING, FUNDRAISING, RECRUITING, TRAINING, OR
ORGANIZING OR LEADING SUCH ORGANIZATIONS. THE TERM "PARTICIPATE" ALSO
INCLUDES ENGAGING IN ANY OTHER ACTIVITIES IN RELATION TO SUCH
ORGANIZATIONS OR IN FURTHERANCE OF THE OBJECTIVES OF SUCH
ORGANIZATIONS, WHEN SUCH ACTIVITIES ARE DETRIMENTAL TO GOOD ORDER,
DISCIPLINE, OR MISSION ACCOMPLISHMENT.

3. IN LIEU OF ENTERING THIS INTERIM CHANGE IN REF A, MAKE A
BOLD LETTER NOTATION AFTER ARTICLE 1166 OF REF A, "SEE ALNAV XXX/97"
AND FILE THIS ALNAV IN FRONT OF REF A.

4. THIS INTERIM CHANGE WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE NEXT PRINTED
REVISION OF REF A.

5. RELEASED BY THE HONORABLE JOHN H. DALTON, SECRETARY OF THE
NAVY.//

BT

#0685

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 1. General

Section 2. Honors to National Anthems and National Ensigns

Section 3. Hand Salutes and Other Marks of Respect

Section 4. Gun Salutes

Section 5. Passing Honors

Section 6. Official Visits and Calls

Section 7. Formal Occasions Other Than Official Visits

Section 8. Display of Flags and Pennants

Section 9. Special Ceremonies, Anniversaries and Solemnities

Section 10. Deaths and Funerals

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

**FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES
AND CUSTOMS**

Section 1. General

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Authority for Dispensing With Honors	1201	International Honors	
Honors Restricted to		Modified by Agreement	1203
Recognized Governments	1202		

1201. Authority for Dispensing With Honors.

The honors and ceremonies prescribed in these regulations may be dispensed with when directed by the Secretary of the Navy or when requested by an individual to whom such honors and ceremonies are due.

1202. Honors Restricted to Recognized Governments.

No salute shall be fired in honor of any nation or of any official of any nation not formally recognized by the Government of the United States. Except as authorized by the Secretary of

the Navy, no other honors or ceremonies prescribed in these regulations shall be rendered or exchanged with such nations or officials.

1203. International Honors Modified by Agreement.

Should the required number or frequency of international salutes, official visits or other honors or ceremonies be deemed excessive, the senior officer present in the United States naval service may make, subject to the requirements of international courtesy, such modification as circumstances warrant and as may be agreed upon with the responsible officials or the senior officer present of the nation involved.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 2. Honors to National Anthems and National Ensigns

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Manner of Playing National Anthems	1204	Morning and Evening Colors	1206
Procedure During Playing of National Anthem	1205	Salutes to the National Ensign	1207
		"Hail to the Chief"	1208

1204. Manner of Playing National Anthems.

1. The National Anthem of the United States, "The Star Spangled Banner," when played by a naval band, shall be played in its entirety as written and as prescribed in the official U.S. Navy Band arrangement, which is designated the official Department of Defense arrangement.
2. The playing of the National Anthem of the United States, or of any other country, as a part of a medley is prohibited.
3. When a foreign national anthem is prescribed in connection with honors, and it is considered appropriate to perform the National Anthem of the United States therewith, the National Anthem of the United States will be performed last.
4. On other occasions when a foreign national anthem (or anthems) is performed, the National Anthem of the United States will be performed last, except when performed in conjunction with morning colors, as described in Article 1206.10.

1205. Procedure During Playing of National Anthem.

1. Whenever the National Anthem is played, all naval service personnel not in formation shall stand at attention and face the national ensign. In the event that the national ensign is not displayed, they shall face the source of the music. When covered, they shall come to the

salute at the first note of the anthem, and shall remain at the salute until the last note of the anthem. Persons in formation are brought to order arms or called to attention as appropriate. The formation commander shall face in the direction of the ensign or, in the absence of the ensign, shall face in the direction of the music and shall render the appropriate salute for the unit. Persons in formation participating in a ceremony shall, on command, follow the procedure prescribed for the ceremony. Persons in vehicles or in boats shall follow the procedure prescribed in the following article for such persons during colors. Persons in civilian clothes shall comply with the rules and customs established for civilians.

2. The same marks of respect prescribed during the playing of the National Anthem shall be shown during the playing of a foreign national anthem.

1206. Morning and Evening Colors.

1. The ceremonial hoisting and lowering of the national ensign at 0800 and sunset at a naval command ashore or aboard a ship of the Navy not under way shall be known as morning and evening colors, respectively, and shall be carried out as prescribed in this article.
2. The guard of the day and the band shall be paraded in the vicinity of the point of hoist of the ensign.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

3. "Attention" shall be sounded, followed by the playing of the National Anthem by the band.

4. At morning colors, the ensign shall be started up at the beginning of the music and hoisted smartly to the peak or truck. At evening colors, the ensign shall be started from the peak or truck at the beginning of the music and the lowering so regulated as to be completed at the last note.

5. At the completion of the music, "Carry On" shall be sounded.

6. In the absence of a band, or an appropriate recording to be played over a public address system, "To the Colors" shall be played by the bugle at morning colors, and "Retreat" at evening colors. The salute shall be rendered as prescribed for the National Anthem.

7. In the absence of music, "Attention" and "Carry On" shall be the signals for rendering and terminating the salute. "Carry On" shall be sounded as soon as the ensign is completely lowered.

8. During colors, a boat under way within sight or hearing of the ceremony shall lie to, or shall proceed at the slowest safe speed. The boat officer, or the coxswain in the absence of the boat officer, shall stand and salute except when dangerous to do so. Other persons in the boat shall remain seated or standing and shall not salute.

9. During colors, vehicles within sight or hearing of the ceremony shall be stopped. Persons riding in such vehicles shall remain seated at attention.

10. After morning colors, if foreign warships are present, the national anthem of each nation so represented shall be played in the order in which a gun salute would be fired to, or exchanged with, the senior official or officer present of each such nation; provided that, when in a foreign port, the national anthem of the port shall be played immediately after morning colors, followed by the national anthems of other foreign nations represented.

1207. Salutes to the National Ensign.

1. Each person in the naval service, upon coming on board a ship of the Navy, shall salute the national ensign if it is flying. He or she shall stop on reaching the upper platform of the

accommodation ladder, or the shipboard end of the brow, face the national ensign, and render the salute, after which he or she shall salute the officer of the deck. On leaving the ship, he or she shall render the salutes in inverse order. The officer of the deck shall return both salutes in each case.

a. After rendering the appropriate salute to the national ensign, an officer coming on board a ship to which he or she is attached shall report his or her return. An officer coming on board a ship to which he or she is not attached shall request permission to come on board and shall state his or her business. An enlisted person shall request permission to come on board, and shall state his or her business if the ship is not the one to which he or she is attached.

b. After rendering the appropriate salute to the officer of the deck, an officer shall state that he or she has permission to leave. An enlisted person shall request permission to leave.

2. A member not in uniform shall render appropriate honors to the national ensign by facing the flag and standing at attention with the right hand over the heart. If covered, men shall remove their headdress with the right hand and hold it at the left shoulder, the hand being over the heart.

3. Each person in the naval service in uniform, upon being passed by or passing a military formation carrying the national ensign uncased shall render the hand salute. A member not in uniform being passed by or passing such a formation shall face the flag and stand at attention with the right hand over the heart. If covered, men shall remove the headdress and hold it at the left shoulder, the hand being over the heart. Persons in vehicles or boats shall follow the procedure prescribed for such persons during colors.

4. The salutes prescribed in this article shall also be rendered to foreign national flags and ensigns and aboard foreign men-of-war, unless to do so would cause embarrassment or misunderstanding. Aboard foreign men-of-war, the practice of the host nation may be followed, if known.

1208. "Hail to the Chief."

1. The traditional music selection "Hail to the Chief" is designated as a musical tribute to the

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

President of the United States, and as such will not be performed by naval bands as a tribute to other dignitaries. The same honors as accorded during renditions of the National Anthem or "To the Colors" will be given to "Hail to the Chief" by naval personnel.

2. When performed by naval bands, renditions of "Hail to the Chief" shall be as prescribed in the official U.S. Marine Band arrangement, which is designated as the official Department of Defense arrangement.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 3. Hand Salutes and Other Marks of Respect

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Exchange of Hand Salutes	1209	Other Marks of Respect	1211
Occasions for Rendering Hand Salutes	1210		

1209. Exchange of Hand Salutes.

1. The hand salute is the long-established form of greeting and recognition exchanged between persons in the armed services. All persons in the naval service shall be alert to render or return the salute as prescribed in these regulations.
2. The salute by persons in the naval service shall be rendered and returned with the right hand, when practicable. With arms in hand, the salute appropriate thereto shall be rendered or returned.
3. Juniors shall salute first. All salutes received when in uniform and covered shall be returned; at other times salutes received shall be appropriately acknowledged. Persons uncovered shall not salute, except when failure to do so would cause embarrassment or misunderstanding.
4. Civilians may be saluted by persons in uniform when appropriate, but the uniform hat or cap shall not be raised as a form of salutation.
5. A person in the naval service not in uniform shall, in rendering salutes or exchanging greetings, comply with the rules and customs established for a civilian, except that, when saluting another person in the armed services, the hand salute shall be used.

1210. Occasions for Rendering Hand Salutes.

1. Salutes shall be rendered by persons in the naval service to officers of the armed services of

the United States, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Public Health Service and foreign armed services.

2. All persons in the naval service shall salute all officers senior to themselves on each occasion of meeting or passing near or when addressing or being addressed by such officers, except that:

- a. On board ship, salutes shall be dispensed with after the first daily meeting, except for those rendered to the commanding officer and officers senior to him or her, to visiting officers, to officers making inspections, and to officers when addressing or being addressed by them.

- b. When such procedure does not conflict with the spirit of these regulations, at crowded gatherings or in congested areas, salutes shall be rendered only by a person addressing or being addressed by an officer who is senior to him or her.

- c. Persons at work or engaged in games shall salute only when addressed by an officer senior to them and then only if circumstances warrant.

- d. Persons in formation shall salute only on command.

- e. When boats pass each other with embarked officers or officials in view, hand salutes shall be rendered by the senior officer and coxswain in each boat. Officers seated in boats shall not rise when saluting; coxswains shall rise unless it is dangerous or impracticable to do so.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

f. Persons operating moving motor vehicles should not render or return salutes. Passengers will render and return salutes.

g. Persons guarding prisoners will not salute.

1211. Other Marks of Respect.

1. Juniors shall show deference to seniors at all times by recognizing their presence and by employing a courteous and respectful bearing and mode of speech toward them.

2. Juniors shall stand at attention, unless seated at mess, or unless circumstances make such action impracticable or inappropriate:

a. When addressed by an officer senior to them.

b. When an officer of flag or general rank, the commanding officer, or an officer senior to the commanding officer in the chain of command, or an officer making an official inspection enters the room, compartment or deck space where they may be.

3. Juniors shall walk or ride on the left of seniors whom they are accompanying.

4. Officers shall enter boats, aircraft and automobiles in inverse order of rank and shall leave them in order of rank, unless there is special reason to the contrary. The seniors shall be accorded the more desirable seats.

5. Subject to the requirements of the rules for preventing collisions, junior boats shall avoid crowding or embarrassing senior boats.

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 4. Gun Salutes

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Saluting Ships and Stations	1212	Gun Salutes When Several Heads of State Are Present	1218
Gun Salutes to the Flag of the President or the Secretary of State	1213	Authority to Fire Gun Salutes to Officers in the United States Naval Service	1219
Gun Salutes to the Flag of the Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Navy, an Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, the General Counsel of the Department of Defense, the Under Secretary of the Navy or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy	1214	Gun Salutes to the Senior Officer Present	1220
Gun Salutes to a Foreign Nation	1215	Gun Salutes to Foreign Flag Officers	1221
Returning Salute to the Nation Fired by Foreign Warship	1216	Notification of Gun Salute	1222
Gun Salutes to the Flag of a Foreign President, Sovereign or Member of a Reigning Royal Family	1217	Procedure During Gun Salute	1223
		Inability to Render or Return a Gun Salute	1224
		Returning a Gun Salute	1225
		Restrictions on Gun Salutes	1226

1212. Saluting Ships and Stations.

Saluting ships and stations of the naval service are those designated as such by the Secretary of the Navy or by the Secretary's duly authorized representative. The gun salutes prescribed in these regulations shall be fired by such ships and stations. Other ships and stations shall not fire gun salutes unless directed to do so by the senior officer present on exceptional occasions when courtesy requires.

1213. Gun Salutes to the Flag of the President or the Secretary of State.

1. A 21-gun salute shall be fired to the flag of the President:

a. by each ship falling in with a ship displaying such flag, arriving at a place where such flag is displayed ashore or present when such flag is broken;

b. by a naval station when a ship displaying such flag arrives at the naval station, or when such flag is broken by a ship present; and

c. by a flag or general officer assuming command or, while in command, breaking the flag of an increased grade, in the presence of a ship or naval station displaying the flag of the President.

2. Under the circumstances prescribed by this article, a 19-gun salute shall be fired to the flag of the Secretary of State when acting as special foreign representative of the President.

1214. Gun Salutes to the Flag of the Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Navy, an Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, the General Counsel of the Department of Defense, the Under Secretary of the Navy or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy.

1. A 19-gun salute shall be fired to the flag of the Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of

Defense, the Secretary of the Navy, Under Secretary of the Navy, Under Secretary of Defense, the General Counsel of the Department of Defense, or the Under Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy:

a. by each ship falling in with a ship displaying such flag, arriving at a place where such flag is displayed ashore or present when such flag is broken. When two or more ships are in company, only the senior shall salute;

b. by a naval station when a ship displaying such flag arrives at the naval station, or when such flag is broken by a ship present; and

c. by a flag or general officer assuming command or, while in command, breaking the flag of an increased grade, in the presence of a ship or naval station displaying the flag of such official; provided that such officer is the senior officer present or the senior officer present on shore.

2. When the flags of two or more such officials are displayed under the circumstances prescribed by this article, only the flag of the senior shall be saluted.

1215. Gun Salutes to a Foreign Nation.

1. When a ship enters a port of a foreign nation, the government of which is formally recognized by the Government of the United States, she shall fire a salute of 21 guns to that nation unless:

a. there is present no saluting battery or warship of that nation capable of returning the salute; or

b. the ship is returning from a temporary absence from port, when, by agreement with local authorities, the salute may be dispensed with.

2. When a ship is passing through the territorial waters of a foreign nation with no intention of anchoring therein, the salute to the nation need not be fired unless unusual circumstances make it desirable to do so.

3. In case of two or more ships arriving in port or passing through territorial waters of a foreign nation in company, only the senior shall fire the salute prescribed in this article.

4. The salute to the nation, if fired, shall precede any salutes fired in honor of individuals.

1216. Returning Salute to the Nation fired by Foreign Warship.

A salute to the nation fired by a foreign warship entering a port of the United States shall be returned by the senior ship present, provided no saluting battery of an armed service of the United States, designated to return such salutes, is present in the area.

1217. Gun Salutes to the Flag of a Foreign President, Sovereign or Member of a Reigning Royal Family.

1. A 21-gun salute shall be fired by a ship or station to the flag or standard of the president, sovereign or member of a reigning royal family under the circumstances prescribed in these regulations for firing a salute to the flag of the President of the United States.

2. In some foreign countries it is the custom to fire special 21-gun salutes on certain occasions in honor of the president, sovereign or member of the reigning royal family. In such cases, ships shall conform to the national custom when requested by the proper local authorities.

1218. Gun Salutes When Several Heads of State Are Present.

1. Each ship, upon entering a port where the personal flags or standards of several presidents, sovereigns or members of reigning royal families are displayed, shall fire a 21-gun salute to each of the several flags or standards displayed, in the following order:

a. the president, sovereign or member of the reigning royal family of the nation to which the port belongs;

b. the President of the United States;

c. the presidents or sovereigns of other nations, in alphabetical order of the names of the nations in the English language; and

d. members of reigning royal families of other nations, in the same order as in subparagraph c. above.

2. In the circumstances set forth in this article, only the flag or standard of the senior dignitary of each nation will be saluted.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1219. Authority to Fire Gun Salutes to Officers in the United States Naval Service.

Gun salutes prescribed in Article 1235 of these regulations for officers and officials entitled to 17 or more guns shall be fired on the occasion of each official visit of the individual concerned. Gun salutes prescribed in these regulations for officers and officials entitled to 15 guns or less shall not be fired unless so ordered by the senior officer present or higher authority.

1220. Gun Salutes to the Senior Officer Present.

1. A flag officer who is the senior officer present shall be saluted by the senior of one or more ships arriving in port.
2. When a flag officer embarked in a ship of his or her command arrives in port and is the senior officer present, or when a flag officer assumes command and becomes the senior officer present, he or she shall be saluted by the former senior officer present.
3. A gun salute shall be fired by the flagship when a flag officer who is the senior officer present assumes or is relieved of command, or is advanced in grade.
4. A flag officer who is not the senior officer present shall, upon assuming command, fire a salute to the senior officer present.
5. The provisions of this article shall be subject to the provisions of Article 1226.4 and shall apply, where appropriate, to officers of the naval service in command ashore.

1221. Gun Salutes to Foreign Flag Officers.

1. When a ship enters a port where there is present no officer of the naval service senior to the senior arriving officer, and finds displayed there, afloat or ashore, the flags of foreign flag officers of one or more nations, salutes shall be exchanged with the senior flag officer present of each nation.
2. The senior officer present of the United States Navy in a port shall exchange gun salutes with the senior foreign flag officer displaying a flag in an arriving warship, provided such flag officer is the senior officer present of his or her nation.

3. Upon departure from port of the senior officer present of the United States Navy, the new senior officer present shall exchange gun salutes with the senior flag officer present of each foreign nation.

4. The senior officer present of the United States Navy shall exchange gun salutes with the senior officer present of a foreign nation when either hoists the flag of an increased grade.

5. In firing the salutes prescribed by this article, the following rules shall govern:

a. An officer of a junior grade shall fire the first salute.

b. When officers are of the same grade, the arriving officer shall fire the first salute.

c. Seniors shall be saluted in order of rank, except that when firing salutes to two or more foreign officers of the same grade, the first salute fired to an officer in that grade shall be to the flag officer of the nationality of the port.

6. When a ship of the Navy falls in at sea with a foreign warship displaying the flag of a flag officer, an exchange of salutes shall be fired, the junior saluting first. Such salutes shall be exchanged only between the senior United States ship and the senior foreign ship. Should flag officers be of the same grade and their relative rank be unknown or in doubt, they should mutually salute without delay.

7. The provisions of this article shall be subject to the provisions of Article 1226.4.

1222. Notification of Gun Salute.

Whenever practicable, an official or officer to be saluted shall be notified of the salute and the time that it is to be fired.

1223. Procedure During a Gun Salute.

1. The interval between gun salutes normally shall be five seconds.

2. During the gun salute, persons on the quarter-deck, or in the ceremonial party if ashore, shall render the hand salute. Observers on deck, or in the vicinity of the ceremonial party if ashore, shall stand at attention facing the personage, or if the personage is not in view, toward the ceremonial party, and if in uniform shall salute.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

3. Officers being saluted shall render the hand salute during the firing of the gun salute.

4. The boat or vehicle in which a person being saluted is embarked shall be stopped, if practicable to do so, during the firing of the gun salute.

1224. Inability to Render or Return a Gun Salute.

1. A gun salute shall not be fired when a return salute is required and cannot be fired, but shall be considered as having been rendered and returned.

2. In cases where, from any special cause, a ship, from which a salute in compliment to a foreign power or official may reasonably be expected, is unable to salute, the circumstances are to be explained immediately to the representative of such foreign power.

3. In cases where, from any special circumstances, the failure to salute cannot be explained without giving offense to a foreign power or official, salutes shall be fired by any ship which can do so with safety.

1225. Returning a Gun Salute.

1. The following rules shall be observed by United States ships and stations:

a. A salute fired to the nation by a foreign ship arriving in port shall be returned gun for gun.

b. A salute fired to a flag or general officer by a foreign ship or station shall be returned gun for gun.

c. A salute fired in honor of the President of the United States, or of the Secretary of State when acting as special representative of the President, shall not be returned.

d. A salute fired in honor of any official or officer on the occasion of an official visit or inspection shall not be returned.

e. A salute fired in honor of a flag or general officer by his or her flagship or headquarters shall not be returned.

f. A salute fired in honor of an anniversary, celebration or solemnity shall not be returned.

g. Subject to the provisions of this article, a salute fired in honor of a United States officer or official shall be returned with the number of guns specified for the grade of the flag or general officer rendering the salute, or, if he or she is not a flag or general officer, with seven guns.

2. No return salute may be expected in the case of a salute fired by a United States ship or station in honor of a foreign sovereign, head of state, member of a reigning royal family or special representative of a head of state, or on the occasion of a foreign anniversary, celebration or solemnity, or on the occasion of an official visit. Otherwise a salute fired in honor of a foreign nation, or of a foreign official or officer, may be expected to be returned gun for gun.

1226. Restrictions on Gun Salutes.

1. In the presence of the President of the United States, or the president, sovereign or a member of the reigning royal family of a foreign nation, no gun salute which may be prescribed elsewhere in these regulations shall be fired to any other official of lesser rank of that nation.

2. When two or more officials or officers, each entitled to a gun salute, make an official visit in company to a ship or station, only the senior shall be saluted. If they arrive or depart at different times, each shall be rendered the gun salute to which he or she is entitled.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

3. Salutes shall not be fired in ports or locations where they are forbidden by local regulations.

4. No official or officer, United States or foreign, except those entitled to 17 or more guns, shall be saluted by the same ship or station more than once in twelve months, unless, and subject to the other provisions of these regulations, such official or officer has been advanced in grade, makes an official visit or inspection, or is on special duty in which international courtesy is involved or exceptional circumstances exist. In the latter case, the commanding officer, in the absence of instructions, shall exercise discretion.

5. No officer, except a flag or general officer, shall be saluted with guns except in return for a gun salute.

6. No officer of the armed services, while in civilian clothes, shall be saluted with guns, unless he or she is at the time acting in an official civil capacity.

7. No salute shall be fired between sunset and sunrise, before 0800 or on Sunday, except where international courtesy so dictates, or when related to death ceremonies. Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, a gun salute in honor of an official or officer who arrives before 0800 shall be fired at 0800. However, if the day is Sunday, the salute shall be fired on Monday. The salute shall not be fired if the official or officer has departed meanwhile. In case of a gun salute at 0800, the first gun of the salute shall be fired immediately upon the completion of morning colors or the last note of the last national anthem.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 5. Passing Honors

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
"Passing Honors" and "Close Aboard" Defined	1227	Sequence in Rendering Passing Honors	1231
Passing Honors Between Ships	1228	Dispensing With Passing Honors	1232
Passing Honors to Officials and Officers Embarked in Boats	1229	Crew at Quarters on Entering or Leaving Port	1233
Passing Honors to Foreign Dignitaries and Warships	1230		

1227. "Passing Honors" and "Close Aboard" Defined.

"Passing honors" are those honors, other than gun salutes, rendered on occasions when ships or embarked officials or officers pass, or are passed, close aboard. "Close aboard" shall mean passing within six hundred yards for ships and four hundred yards for boats. These rules shall be interpreted liberally, to ensure that appropriate honors are rendered.

1228. Passing Honors Between Ships.

1. Passing honors, consisting of sounding "Attention" and rendering the hand salute by all persons on view on deck and not in ranks, shall be exchanged between ships of the Navy and between ships of the Navy and the Coast Guard, passing close aboard.

2. In addition, the honors prescribed in Table 2 shall be rendered by a ship of the Navy passing close aboard a ship or naval station displaying the flag of the officials indicated therein and by naval stations, insofar as practicable, when a ship displaying such flag passes close aboard.

These honors shall be acknowledged by rendering the same honors in return.

1229. Passing Honors to Officials and Officers Embarked in Boats.

1. The honors prescribed in Table 3 shall be rendered by a ship of the Navy being passed close aboard by a boat displaying the flag or pennant of the following officials and officers.

2. Persons on the quarter-deck shall salute when a boat passes close aboard in which a flag officer, a unit commander or a commanding officer is embarked as indicated by a display of a personal flag, command pennant, commission pennant or miniature thereof.

1230. Passing Honors to Foreign Dignitaries and Warships.

1. The honors prescribed for the President of the United States shall be rendered by a ship of the Navy being passed close aboard by a ship or boat displaying the flag or standard of a foreign president, sovereign or member of a reigning royal family, except that the foreign national anthem shall be played in lieu of the national anthem of the United States.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

2. Passing honors shall be exchanged with foreign warships passed close aboard and shall consist of parading the guard of the day, sounding "Attention," rendering the salute by all persons in view on deck, and playing the foreign national anthem.

1231. Sequence in Rendering Passing Honors.

1. "Attention" shall be sounded by the junior when the bow of one ship passes the bow or stern of the other, or, if the senior is embarked in a boat, before the boat is abreast, or nearest to abreast, the quarter-deck.
2. The guard, if required, shall present arms, and all persons in view on deck shall salute.
3. The music, if required, shall sound off.
4. "Carry on" shall be sounded when the prescribed honors have been rendered and acknowledged.

1232. Dispensing With Passing Honors.

1. Passing honors shall not be rendered after sunset or before 0800 except when international courtesy requires.
2. Passing honors shall not be exchanged between ships of the Navy engaged in tactical evolutions outside port.

3. The senior officer present may direct that passing honors be dispensed with in whole or in part.

4. Passing honors shall not be rendered by nor required of ships with small bridge areas, such as submarines, particularly when in restricted waters.

1233. Crew at Quarters on Entering or Leaving Port.

1. The crew shall be paraded at quarters during daylight on entering or leaving port on occasions of ceremony except when weather or other circumstances make it impracticable or undesirable to do so. Occasions of ceremony include:

- a. visits that are not operational;
- b. at homeport when departing for or returning from a lengthy deployment;
- c. visits to foreign ports not visited recently; and
- d. other special occasions so determined by a superior.

2. In lieu of parading the entire crew at quarters, an honor guard may be paraded in a conspicuous place on weather decks.

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 6. Official Visits and Calls

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Definitions	1234	Official Visits With United States Diplomatic and Consular Representatives	1242
Table of Honors for Official Visits of United States Officers	1235	Official Visits With Governors of United States Territories, Commonwealths and Possessions	1243
Table of Honors for Official Visits of United States Civil Officials	1236	Official Visits With Foreign Officials and Officers	1244
Table of Honors for Official Visits of Foreign Officials and Officers	1237	Uniform for Official Visits	1245
Table of Precedence of Diplomatic and Consular Representatives	1238	Honors on Departure for, or Return From, an Official Visit	1246
Official Visits to the President and to Civil Officials of the Department of Defense	1239	Procedure for Official Visits	1247
Official Visits and Calls Among Officers of the Naval Service	1240	Returning Official Visits and Calls	1248
Official Visits and Calls Between Officers of the Naval Service and Other Armed Services	1241	Side Honors	1249
		Dispensing With Side Boys and Guard and Band	1250
		Uniform for Members of the Marine Corps	1251

1234. Definitions.

1. An official visit is a formal visit of courtesy requiring special honors and ceremonies.
2. A call is an informal visit of courtesy requiring no special ceremonies.

1235. Table of Honors for Official Visits of United States Officers.

Except as modified or dispensed with by these regulations, the honors prescribed in Table 4 shall be rendered by a ship or station on the occasion of the official visits of the United States officers listed therein (ashore, the single gun salute, when prescribed, shall be fired on arrival instead of on departure).

1236. Table of Honors for Official Visits of United States Civil Officials.

Except as modified or dispensed with by these regulations, the honors prescribed in Table 5 shall be rendered by a ship or station on the

occasion of the official visits of the following United States civil officials (ashore, the single gun salute, when prescribed, shall be fired on arrival instead of on departure).

1237. Table of Honors for Official Visits of Foreign Officials and Officers.

Except as modified or dispensed with by these regulations, the honors prescribed in Table 6 shall be rendered by a ship or station on the occasion of the official visits of the following foreign officials and officers (ashore, the single gun salute, when prescribed, shall be fired on arrival instead of on departure).

1238. Table of Precedence of Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

A diplomatic representative in a country to which accredited, and a consular representative in a district to which assigned, takes precedence as set forth in Table 7.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1239. Official Visits to the President and to Civil Officials of the Department of Defense.

When the President, the Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Navy, an Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of the Navy, or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy, away from the seat of government, arrives in the vicinity of a naval command, the senior officer present shall, if practicable and appropriate, pay such person an official visit. Such visit ordinarily is not returned.

1240. Official Visits and Calls Among Officers of the Naval Service.

1. An officer assuming command shall, at the first opportunity thereafter, make an official visit to the senior to whom he or she is reporting for duty in command, and to any successor of that senior; except that for shore commands a call shall be made in lieu of such official visit.

2. Unless dispensed with by the senior, calls shall be made:

a. By the commander of an arriving unit upon his or her immediate superior in the chain of command if present; and, when circumstances permit, upon the senior officer present.

b. By an officer in command upon an immediate superior in the chain of command upon the arrival of the latter.

c. By an officer who has been the senior officer present, upon his or her successor.

d. By the commander of a unit arriving at a naval base or station upon the commander of such base or station; except that when the former is senior, the latter shall make the call.

e. By an officer reporting for duty, upon the commanding officer.

3. When arrivals occur after 1600, or on Sunday, or on a holiday, the required calls may be postponed until the next working day.

1241. Official Visits or Calls Between Officers of the Naval Service and Other Armed Services.

When in the vicinity of a command of another armed service of the United States, the senior

officer present in the naval service shall arrange with the commander concerned for the exchange of official visits, or calls, as appropriate.

1242. Official Visits With United States Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

1. Upon arrival in a foreign port where United States diplomatic or consular representatives accredited to that foreign government are present, the senior officer present shall, if time and circumstances permit, exchange official visits with both the senior diplomatic representative and the senior consular representative present. When practicable, prior notice of arrival in port, and the probable duration of stay, shall be given to such representatives. A suitable boat shall be furnished them for making official visits.

2. Officers of the naval service shall make the first visit to the chief of a diplomatic mission of or above the rank of chargé d'affaires.

3. In the exchange of visits with consular representatives, officers in the naval service shall make or receive the first official visit in accordance with their relative precedence with the consular representatives concerned, as set forth in the precedence table of this chapter.

1243. Official Visits With Governors of United States Territories, Commonwealths and Possessions.

1. At the seat of government of a United States territory, commonwealth or possession having a governor general or governor commissioned as such by the President, the senior officer present shall, within twenty-four hours after arrival or assuming command, make an official visit to the governor general, governor or, in the absence of that official, to the acting governor general or governor.

2. When the senior officer permanently established in command ashore in such territory, commonwealth or possession is not the senior officer present, such officer shall also make an official visit to the governor general or governor as soon as practicable after assuming command.

3. Similar visits shall be made whenever a governor general or governor assumes office.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

4. A flag or general officer may expect such visits to be returned in person by the official to whom it was made. Other officers may expect such visits to be returned by a suitable representative.

5. The provisions of this article shall apply in the case of an officer of the armed services commissioned as governor general or governor by the President, regardless of such officer's naval or military rank.

6. Modifications of the provisions of this article may be effected upon agreement with the governor general or governor.

1244. Official Visits With Foreign Officials and Officers.

1. The senior officer present shall make official visits to foreign officials and officers as custom and courtesy demand.

2. When in doubt as to what foreign officials and officers are to be visited, saluted or otherwise honored, or as to the rank of any official or officer, or whether a gun salute involving a return will be returned, the senior officer present shall send an officer to obtain the required information.

3. When exchanging official visits with a foreign officer who occupies a position comparable to the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chief of Staff, U.S. Army, Chief of Naval Operations, Chief of Staff, U.S. Air Force or Commandant of the Marine Corps, the rank of the foreign officer shall be considered equivalent to these United States officers and the first official visit shall be made accordingly.

4. The following rules, in which the maritime powers generally have concurred, shall be observed by officers of the naval service, and their observance by foreign officers may be expected:

a. The senior officer present shall, upon the arrival of foreign warships, send an officer to call upon the officer in command of the arriving ships to offer customary courtesies and exchange information as appropriate, except that in a foreign port such calls shall be made only if the officer in command of the arriving ships is the senior officer present afloat of his or her nation. This call will be returned at once.

b. Within twenty-four hours after arrival, the senior officer in command of arriving ships shall, if the senior officer present of his or her nation, make an official visit to the senior officer present of each foreign nation who holds an equal or superior grade, and the senior officer present of each foreign nation who holds a junior grade will make an official visit to the senior officer in command of the arriving ships within the same time limit.

c. After the interchange of visits between the senior officer specified above, other flag officers in command and the commanding officers of ships arriving shall exchange official visits, when appropriate, with the flag and commanding officers of ships present. An arriving officer shall make the first visits to officers present who hold equal or superior grades, and shall receive the first visits from others.

d. It is customary for calls to be exchanged by committees of wardroom officers of the ships of different nations present, in the order in which their respective commanding officers have exchanged visits.

e. Should another officer become the senior officer present of a nation, he or she shall exchange official visits with foreign senior officers present as prescribed in this article.

1245. Uniform for Official Visits.

Unless otherwise prescribed by the senior concerned:

a. A junior making an official visit shall wear the uniform prescribed in the tables of this chapter opposite the grade of the senior to whom the visit is made.

b. A senior returning an official visit shall wear the uniform corresponding to that which the junior has worn.

c. An officer receiving an official visit, and all participants in the reception, including the crew if paraded, shall wear the uniform prescribed in the tables of this chapter opposite the grade of the official or officer from whom the visit is received.

d. Boat crews shall wear the uniform corresponding to that worn by the senior officer embarked.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1246. Honors on Departure for, or Return From, an Official Visit.

An officer leaving or returning to his or her flagship or command upon the occasion of an official visit shall be rendered the honors prescribed for an official visit except that, aboard the officer's flagship, the uniform of the day normally shall be worn and gun salutes shall not be fired.

1247. Procedure for Official Visits.

1. The honors prescribed for an official visit shall be rendered on arrival as follows:

a. When the rail is manned, personnel shall be uniformly spaced at the rail on each weather deck, facing outboard.

b. "Attention" shall be sounded as the visitor's boat or vehicle approaches the ship.

c. If a gun salute is prescribed on arrival, it shall be fired as the visitor approaches and is still clear of the side. The prescribed flag or pennant shall be broken on the visited ship on the first gun and hauled down on the last gun except where prescribed in the Table of Honors for the duration of the visit. Other ships firing a concurrent salute shall, on the last gun, haul down the flag or pennant displayed in honor of the visitor. If the ship being visited is moored to a pier in such a position that it is not practicable to render the gun salute prior to the arrival on board, the salute shall be rendered, provided local regulations do not forbid gun salutes, after the official has arrived on board and the commanding officer has assured him- or herself that the official and the official party are moved to a position in the ship that is well clear of the saluting battery.

d. The boat or vehicle shall be piped as it comes alongside.

e. The visitor shall be piped over the side, and all persons on the quarter-deck shall salute and the guard shall present arms until the termination of the pipe flourishes, music or gun salute, whichever shall be the last rendered. If the gun salute is not prescribed on arrival and a flag or pennant is to be displayed during the visit, it shall be broken at the start of the pipe.

f. The piping of the side, the ruffles and flourishes, and the music shall be rendered in the order named. In the absence of a band, "To

the Colors" shall be sounded by bugle in lieu of the National Anthem, when required.

g. The visitor, if entitled to 11 guns or more, shall be invited to inspect the guard upon completion of such honors as may be rendered.

2. The honors prescribed for an official visit shall be rendered on departure as follows:

a. The rail shall be manned, if required.

b. "Attention" shall be sounded as the visitor arrives on the quarter-deck.

c. At the end of leavetaking, the guard shall present arms, all persons on the quarter-deck shall salute and the ruffles and flourishes, followed by the music, shall be rendered. As the visitor enters the line of side boys, he or she shall be piped over the side. The salute and present arms shall terminate with the pipe; and, unless a gun salute is to be fired, a flag or pennant displayed in honor of the visitor shall be hauled down.

d. The boat or vehicle shall be piped away from the side.

e. If a gun salute is prescribed on departure, it shall be fired when the visitor is clear of the side and the flag or pennant displayed in honor of the visitor shall be hauled down with the last gun of the salute.

3. The same honors and ceremonies as for an official visit to a ship of the Navy shall be rendered, insofar as practicable and appropriate, on the occasion of an official visit to a naval station except that manning the rail, piping the side, and parading side boys are not considered appropriate. When, in the opinion of the senior officer present, such honors will serve a definite purpose, they may be rendered.

1248. Returning Official Visits and Calls.

1. An official visit shall be returned within twenty-four hours, when practicable.

2. A flag or general officer shall, circumstances permitting, return the official visits of officers of the grade of captain in the Navy or senior thereto, and to officials of corresponding grade. His or her chief of staff may be sent to return other official visits.

3. Officers other than flag or general officers shall personally return all official visits.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

4. Flag and general officers may expect official visits to be returned in person by foreign governors, officers, and other high officials except chiefs of state. Other officers may expect such visits to be returned by suitable representatives.

5. Calls made by juniors upon seniors in the naval service shall be returned as courtesy requires and circumstances permit; calls made by persons not in the naval service shall be returned.

1249. Side Honors.

1. On the arrival and departure of civil officials and foreign officers, and of United States officers when so directed by the senior officer present, the side shall be piped and the appropriate number of side boys paraded.

2. Officers appropriate to the occasion shall attend the side on the arrival and departure of officials and officers.

1250. Dispensing With Side Boys and Guard and Band.

1. Side boys shall not be paraded on Sunday, or on other days between sunset and 0800, or during meal hours of the crew, general drills and

evolutions, and periods of regular overhaul, except in honor of civil officials or foreign officers, when they may be paraded at any time during daylight. Side boys shall be paraded only for scheduled visits.

2. Except for official visits and other formal occasions, sideboys shall not be paraded in honor of officers of the armed services of the United States, unless otherwise directed by the senior officer present.

3. Side boys shall not be paraded in honor of an officer of the armed services in civilian clothes, unless he or she is at the time acting in an official civil capacity.

4. The side shall be piped when side boys are paraded, but not at other times.

5. The guard and band shall not be paraded in honor of the arrival or departure of an individual at times when side boys in his or her honor are dispensed with except at naval shore installations.

1251. Uniform for Members of the Marine Corps.

Members of the Marine Corps will wear dress uniform when full dress is prescribed for naval personnel.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 7. Formal Occasions Other Than Official Visits

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Honors to an Official Entitled to 19 or More Guns	1252	Honors for a Civil Official Taking Passage	1255
Honors for a Flag or General Officer, or Unit Commander, Assuming or Relieving Command	1253	Quarter-Deck	1256
Honors at an Official Inspection	1254	Musical Honors to the President of the United States	1257

1252. Honors to an Official Entitled to 19 or More Guns.

An official or officer entitled to a salute of 19 or more guns shall receive the honors for an official visit, subject to the regulations pertaining to gun salutes, on the occasion of every visit.

1253. Honors for a Flag or General Officer, or Unit Commander, Assuming or Relieving Command.

1. On the occasion of a flag or general officer or unit commander assuming command, and on the departure of such officer after being relieved, honors shall be rendered as for an official visit, subject to the regulations pertaining to gun salutes.

2. A flag officer or unit commander assuming command shall read his or her orders to the assembled officers and crew, immediately after which his or her flag or command pennant shall be broken, and a gun salute, if required by these regulations, shall be fired.

3. Under the conditions described in the preceding paragraph, an officer being relieved shall read his or her orders to the assembled officers and crew, and on completion thereof, or after the gun salute, if fired, his or her flag or command pennant shall be hauled down. The officer succeeding to command shall then read his or her orders, and on the completion thereof, his or her flag or command pennant shall be

broken. Aboard ship, the commission pennant shall be displayed while no personal flag or command pennant is flying.

1254. Honors at Official Inspection.

1. When a flag officer or unit commander boards a ship of the Navy to make an official inspection, honors shall be rendered as for an official visit, except that the uniform shall be as prescribed by the inspecting officer. The inspecting officer's flag or command pennant shall be broken upon arrival, unless otherwise prescribed by these regulations, and shall be hauled down on departure of the inspecting officer.

2. The provisions of this article shall apply, insofar as practicable and appropriate, when a flag or general officer, in command ashore, makes an official inspection of a unit of the command.

1255. Honors for a Civil Official Taking Passage.

When a civil official of the United States takes passage officially in a ship of the Navy, he or she shall, on embarking and disembarking, be rendered honors as prescribed for an official visit. In addition, if entitled to a gun salute, the official shall be rendered the salute upon disembarkation in a port of the foreign nation to which he or she is accredited.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1256. Quarter-Deck.

The commanding officer of a ship shall establish the limits of the quarter-deck and the restrictions as to its use. The quarter-deck shall embrace so much of the main or other appropriate deck as may be necessary for the proper conduct of official and ceremonial functions.

1257. Musical Honors to the President of the United States.

1. If, in the course of any ceremony, it is required that honors involving musical tribute

to the President of the United States be performed more than one time, "Hail to the Chief" may be used interchangeably with the National Anthem as honors to the President of the United States.

2. When specified by the President of the United States, the Secretary of State, the Chief of the Secret Service, or their authorized representatives, "Hail to the Chief" may be used as an opportunity for the President and immediate party to move to or from their places while all others stand fast.

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 8. Display of Flags and Pennants

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Authorized Display of Flags and Pennants	1258	Personal Flags and Pennants Ashore	1270
Display of National Ensign, Union Jack and Distinctive Mark From Ships and Craft	1259	Personal Flag or Command Pennant, When Officer Temporarily Succeeded in Command	1271
National Ensign at Commands Ashore	1260	Absence Indicators	1272
Display of National Ensign During Gun Salute	1261	Personal Flags and Pennants of Officers in Boats, Automobiles and Aircraft	1273
Display of National Ensign in Boats	1262	Flags of Civil Officials in Boats, Automobiles and Aircraft	1274
Dipping the National Ensign	1263	Bow Insignia and Flagstaff Insignia for Boats	1275
Half-Masting the National Ensign and Union Jack	1264	Display of Foreign National Ensign During Gun Salute	1276
Following the Motions of the Senior Officer Present in Hoisting and Lowering the National Ensign	1265	Display of National Ensigns of Two or More Nations	1277
Personal Flags and Pennants Afloat	1266	Choice of Foreign Flag or Ensign in Rendering Honors	1278
Broad or Burgee Command Pennant	1267	Dressing and Full-Dressing Ship	1279
Display of More Than One Personal Flag or Pennant Aboard Ship	1268	Senior Officer Afloat Pennant	1280
Display of a Personal Flag or Command Pennant When a National Ensign is at Masthead	1269		

1258. Authorized Display of Flags and Pennants.

1. When the national ensign is displayed on occasions other than those prescribed in these regulations, the manner of display shall be as prescribed in Navy Department publications.
2. No flags or pennants, other than as prescribed by these regulations or as may be directed by the Secretary of the Navy, shall be displayed from a ship or craft of the Navy, or from a naval station, as an honor to a nation, state or an individual or to indicate the presence of any individual.
3. All flags and pennants displayed in accordance with these regulations shall conform to the pattern prescribed in Navy Department publication.

4. Flags or pennants of officers not eligible for command at sea shall not be displayed from ships of the United States Navy.

1259. Display of National Ensign, Union Jack and Distinctive Mark From Ships and Craft.

1. The national ensign, union jack, personal flag or pennant, or commission pennant shall be displayed from ships and craft of the Navy as specified in table 8.
2. The distinctive mark of a ship or craft of the Navy in commission shall be a personal flag or command pennant of an officer of the Navy, or a commission pennant. The distinctive mark of a hospital ship of the Navy, in commission, shall be the Red Cross flag.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

a. Not more than one distinctive mark shall be displayed by a ship or craft at any one time, nor shall the commission pennant and the personal flag of a civil official be displayed at one time.

b. Except as prescribed by these regulations for certain occasions of ceremony and when civil officials are embarked, the distinctive mark shall be displayed day and night at the after masthead or, in a mastless ship, from the loftiest and most conspicuous hoist.

3. When not underway, the national ensign and the union jack shall be displayed from 0800 until sunset from the flagstaff and the jack staff, respectively. A ship which enters port at night shall, when appropriate, display the national ensign from the gaff at daylight for a time sufficient to establish her nationality; it is customary for other ships of war to display their national ensigns in return.

4. The national ensign shall be displayed during daylight from the gaff (or from the triatic stay in the case of those ships with mast-mounted booms and stays which would interfere with the hoisting, lowering or flying of the ensign) of a ship under way under the following circumstances, unless or as otherwise directed by the senior officer present:

- a. Getting underway and coming to anchor.
- b. Falling in with other ships.
- c. Cruising near land.
- d. During battle.

5. The union jack displayed from the jack staff shall be the size of the union of the national ensign displayed from the flagstaff.

6. The union jack shall be displayed at a yardarm to denote that a general court-martial or court of inquiry is in session.

1260. National Ensign at Commands Ashore.

The national ensign shall be displayed from 0800 to sunset near the headquarters of every command ashore, or at the headquarters of the senior when the proximity of headquarters of two or more commands makes the display of separate ensigns inappropriate. When an outlying activity of the command is so located that its governmental character is not clearly

indicated by the display of the national ensign as prescribed above, the national ensign shall also be displayed at that activity.

1261. Display of National Ensign During Gun Salute.

1. A ship of the Navy shall display the national ensign at a masthead while firing a salute in honor of a United States national anniversary or officials, as follows:

a. At the main during the national salute prescribed for the third Monday in February and the Fourth of July.

b. At the main during a 21-gun salute to a United States civil official, except by a ship displaying the personal flag of the official being saluted.

c. At the fore during a salute to any other United States civil official, except by a ship which is displaying the personal flag of the official being saluted.

2. During a gun salute, the national ensign shall remain displayed from the gaff or the flagstaff, in addition to the display of the national ensign prescribed in this article.

1262. Display of National Ensign in Boats.

The national ensign shall be displayed from waterborne boats of the naval service:

a. When underway during daylight in a foreign port.

b. When ships are required to be dressed or full-dressed.

c. When going alongside a foreign vessel.

d. When an officer or official is embarked on an official occasion.

e. When a flag or general officer, a unit commander, a commanding officer or a chief of staff, in uniform, is embarked in a boat of the command or in one assigned to the personal use of such an officer.

f. At such other times as may be prescribed by the senior officer present.

1263. Dipping the National Ensign.

1. When any vessel, under United States registry or the registry of a nation formally recognized by the Government of the United

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

States, salutes a ship of the Navy by dipping her ensign, it shall be answered dip for dip. If not already being displayed, the national ensign shall be hoisted for the purpose of answering the dip. An ensign being displayed at half-mast shall be hoisted to the truck or peak before a dip is answered.

2. No ship of the Navy shall dip the national ensign unless in return for such compliment.

3. Of the colors carried by a naval force on shore, only the battalion or regimental colors shall be dipped in rendering or acknowledging a salute.

4. Submarines, or other ships of the line in which it would be considered hazardous for personnel to do so, shall not be required to dip the ensign.

1264. Half-Masting the National Ensign and Union Jack.

1. In half-masting the national ensign, it shall, if not previously hoisted, first be hoisted to the truck or peak and then lowered to half-mast. Before lowering from half-mast, the ensign shall be hoisted to the truck or peak and then lowered.

2. When the national ensign is half-masted, the union jack, if displayed from the jack staff, shall likewise be half-masted.

3. Personal flags, command pennants and commission pennants shall not be displayed at half-mast except as prescribed in these regulations for a deceased official or officer.

4. When directed by the President, the national ensign shall be flown at half-mast at military facilities and naval vessels and stations abroad whether or not the national ensign of another nation is flown full-mast alongside that of the United States.

1265. Following Motions of Senior Officer Present in Hoisting and Lowering the National Ensign.

1. On board ship or a command ashore, upon all occasions of hoisting, lowering or half-masting the national ensign, the motions of the senior officer present shall be followed, except as prescribed for answering a dip or firing a gun salute.

2. A ship displaying the flag of the President, Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of

Defense, Secretary of the Navy, Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, Under Secretary of the Navy, or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy shall be regarded as the ship of the senior officer within the meaning of this article.

1266. Personal Flags and Pennants Afloat.

1. Except as otherwise prescribed in these regulations, a flag officer or unit commander afloat shall display his or her personal flag or command pennant from his or her flagship. At no time shall he or she display the personal flag or command pennant from more than one ship.

2. When a flag officer eligible for command at sea is embarked for passage in a ship of the Navy, his or her personal flag shall be displayed from such ship, unless there is already displayed from such ship the flag of an officer senior to such officer.

3. When a civil official, in whose honor the display of a personal flag is prescribed during an official visit, is embarked for passage in a ship of the Navy, his or her personal flag shall be displayed from such ship.

4. A personal flag or command pennant may be hauled down during battle or at any time when the officer concerned, or the senior officer present, considers it advisable thus to render a flagship less distinguishable. When hauled down, it shall be replaced with a commission pennant.

5. An officer of the Navy commanding a ship engaged otherwise than in the service of the United States shall not display a personal flag, command pennant or commission pennant from such ship, or in the bow of a boat.

6. A ship underway shall not display a personal flag or command pennant unless a flag officer or unit commander is aboard. Should a flagship get underway during the absence of the flag officer or unit commander, the personal flag or command pennant shall be hauled down and replaced with a commission pennant.

1267. Broad or Burgee Command Pennant.

1. The broad or burgee command pennant shall be the personal command pennant of an officer of

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

the Navy, not a flag officer, commanding a unit of ships or aircraft.

2. The broad command pennant shall indicate command of:

a. a force, group or squadron of ships of any type; or

b. An aircraft wing or carrier air wing.

3. The burgee command pennant shall indicate command of:

a. A division of ships or craft.

b. A major subdivision of an aircraft wing.

1268. Display of More Than One Personal Flag or Pennant Aboard Ship.

1. When the personal flag of a civil official is displayed aboard a ship of the Navy, a personal flag or command pennant of an officer of the Navy shall be displayed, if required, as follows:

a. Aboard a single-masted ship, at the starboard yardarm.

b. Aboard a two-masted ship, at the fore truck.

c. Aboard a ship with more than two masts, at the after truck.

2. When, in accordance with these regulations, the personal flag of a civil official and the personal flag or command pennant of an officer of the Navy are displayed at the starboard yardarm, the personal flag of the civil official shall be displayed outboard.

3. When two or more civil officials, for each of whom the display of a personal flag is prescribed, are embarked in the same ship of the Navy, the flag of the senior only shall be displayed.

1269. Display of a Personal Flag or Command Pennant When a National Ensign is at Masthead.

1. The President's flag, if displayed at a masthead where a national ensign is required to be displayed during an official visit, or during periods of dressing or full-dressing ship, shall remain at that masthead to port of the United States national ensign and to starboard of a foreign national ensign.

2. Except as provided above, a personal flag or command pennant shall not be displayed at the same masthead with a national ensign, but shall:

a. During a gun salute, be lowered clear of the ensign.

b. During an official visit, be shifted to the starboard yardarm in a single-masted ship and to the fore truck in a two-masted ship.

c. During periods of dressing or full-dressing ship:

(1) If displayed from the fore truck or from the masthead of a single-masted ship, be shifted to the starboard yardarm.

(2) If displayed from the main truck, be shifted to the foretruck in lieu of the national ensign at that mast.

(3) If displayed from the after truck of a ship with more than two masts, remain at the after truck in lieu of the national ensign at that mast.

1270. Personal Flags and Pennants Ashore.

1. A flag or general officer ashore shall display his or her personal flag day and night at a suitable and conspicuous place within his or her command. When such an officer makes an official inspection at an outlying activity of the command, his or her flag shall, if practicable and appropriate, be shifted to such outlying activity.

2. A flag or general officer or unit commander of the operating forces whose headquarters are ashore shall display his or her personal flag or pennant day and night at a suitable and conspicuous place at his or her headquarters, unless it is displayed from a ship of the officer's command.

3. When the points for display of two or more personal flags ashore are in such close proximity as to make their separate display inappropriate, that of the senior officer present only shall be displayed.

4. When a personal flag or a foreign ensign is required to be displayed ashore during the official visit of, or a gun salute to, a civil official or foreign officer, it shall be displayed from the normal point of display of a personal flag or pennant of the officer in command, and thr

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

latter's flag or pennant shall be displayed at some other point within the command.

5. During the official inspection by a flag or general officer of a unit of his or her command ashore, such officer's personal flag shall displace a personal flag or pennant of the officer in command.

6. If two or more civil officials, for each of whom the display of a personal flag is prescribed, are present officially at a command ashore at the same time, the flag of the senior only shall be displayed.

1271. Personal Flag or Command Pennant, When Officer Temporarily Succeeded in Command.

1. When a flag or general officer or unit commander has been succeeded temporarily in command, as prescribed in these regulations, his or her personal flag or command pennant shall be hauled down. The officer who has succeeded temporarily to the command shall display the personal flag or command pennant to which he or she is entitled by these regulations.

2. In a foreign port upon the occasion of the absence of a flag officer from the command for a period exceeding 72 hours, the command, subject to any directions from the flag officer, shall devolve on the senior officer present of the unit who is eligible for the exercise of command at sea, but as standard procedure, the absent flag officer's flag shall continue to be flown in his or her regular flagship until that ship is underway, at which time the personal flag shall be hauled down and not again hoisted until the absent flag officer returns to his or her flagship. Commanders in chief and fleet commanders have authority to modify the procedure with respect to their personal flags as the exigencies of the services require.

1272. Absence Indicators.

In ships, the absence of an official or officer whose personal flag or pennant is displayed, a chief of staff, or a commanding officer shall be indicated from sunrise to sunset by the display of

an absence indicator as prescribed in current instructions.

1273. Personal Flags and Pennants of Officers in Boats, Automobiles and Aircraft.

1. An officer in command, or a chief of staff when acting for him or her, when embarked in a boat of the naval service on official occasions, shall display from the bow the appropriate personal flag or command pennant or, if he or she is not entitled to either, a commission pennant.

2. An officer entitled to the display of a personal flag, command pennant or commission pennant may display a miniature of such flag or pennant in the vicinity of the coxswain's station when embarked on other than official occasions in a boat of the naval service.

3. An officer entitled to the display of a personal flag or command pennant may, when riding in an automobile on an official occasion, display such flag or pennant forward on such vehicle.

4. An officer entitled to the display of a personal flag or command pennant may, when embarked in an aircraft on an official occasion, display such flag or pennant on both sides just forward of and below the cockpit of such aircraft at rest.

1274. Flags of Civil Officials in Boats, Automobiles and Aircraft.

A flag shall be displayed in the bow of a boat in the naval service whenever a United States civil official is embarked on an official occasion, as follows:

a. A union jack for:

(1) A diplomatic representative of or above the rank of chargé d'affaires, within the waters of the country to which accredited.

(2) A governor general or governor commissioned as such by the President, within the area of his or her jurisdiction.

b. The consular flag for a consular representative.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

c. The prescribed personal flag for other civil officials when they are entitled to the display of a personal flag during an official visit.

d. A civil official entitled to the display of a personal flag may, when riding in an automobile on an official occasion, display such flag forward on such vehicle.

e. A civil official entitled to the display of a personal flag may, when embarked in an aircraft, display a miniature of such flag on both sides just forward of and below the cockpit of such aircraft at rest.

1275. Bow Insignia and Flagstaff Insignia for Boats.

1. Boats regularly assigned to officers for their personal use shall carry insignia on each bow as follows:

a. For a flag or general officer, the stars as arranged in his or her flag.

b. For a unit commander not a flag officer, a replica of his or her command pennant.

c. For a commanding officer, or a chief of staff not a flag officer, an arrow.

2. Staffs for the ensign, and for the personal flag or pennant in a boat assigned to the personal use of a flag or general officer, unit commander, chief of staff or commanding officer, or in which a civil official is embarked, shall be fitted at the peak with devices as follows:

a. A spread eagle for an official or officer whose official salute is 19 or more guns.

b. A halberd:

(1) For a flag or general officer whose official salute is less than 19 guns.

(2) For a civil official whose official salute is 11 or more guns but less than 19 guns.

c. A ball:

(1) For an officer of the grade, or relative grade, of captain in the Navy.

(2) For a career minister, a counselor or first secretary of embassy or legation, or a consul.

d. A star: For an officer of the grade, or relative grade, of commander in the Navy.

e. A flat truck:

(1) For an officer below the grade, or relative grade, of commander in the Navy.

(2) For a civil official not listed above, and for whom honors are prescribed for an official visit.

1276. Display of Foreign National Ensign During Gun Salute.

1. While firing a salute to the nation upon entering a foreign port, returning such salute fired by a foreign warship, or firing a salute on the occasion of a foreign national anniversary, celebration or solemnity, a ship shall display the ensign of the foreign nation at the main truck.

2. While firing a salute to a foreign dignitary or official entitled to 21 guns, a ship shall display the national ensign of such dignitary or official at the main truck. While firing a salute to a foreign official entitled to less than 21 guns, or to a foreign officer, or when returning a salute fired by a foreign officer, the national ensign of the foreign official or officer shall be displayed at the fore truck.

3. At a naval station, under the circumstances set forth in the preceding paragraphs of this article, the appropriate foreign ensign shall be displayed from the normal point of display of the personal flag or pennant of the officer in command, and the latter's flag or pennant shall be displayed at some other point within the command.

1277. Display of National Ensigns of Two or More Nations.

1. When the national ensigns of two or more nations are required to be displayed from the same masthead, the United States national ensign, if required, shall be displayed to starboard of all others. The national ensigns of other nations shall be displayed, starboard to port, in the alphabetical order of the names of the nations in the English language; except that the ensign of a foreign nation within whose waters the ship is located, if displayed, shall be to starboard of other foreign ensigns.

2. While a salute is being fired under the foregoing conditions, the ensign of the nation being honored, or whose dignitary is being honored, shall be displayed alone.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

3. In rendering honors, the national ensign of one nation shall not be displayed above that of another nation at the same masthead.

1278. Choice of Foreign Flag or Ensign in Rendering Honors.

In rendering honors requiring the display of a foreign flag or ensign:

a. In the case of a government having both a national flag and a national ensign (man-of-war flag), the national ensign shall be displayed except under the conditions set forth in this article.

b. In the case of a commonwealth, dominion or similar government recognized as independent by the Government of the United States, which has a national flag of its own but which also employs the national ensign (man-of-war flag) of the empire or federation to which it belongs, the national flag of the commonwealth or dominion shall be displayed except when rendering honors to naval officers; in which latter case the national ensign (man-of-war flag) shall be displayed.

c. In the case of a government not recognized as independent by the Government of the United States, such as a protectorate or colony, the flag of the government exercising protective or colonial power shall be displayed except when otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Navy.

d. In the case of a government carried on by a joint mandate or trusteeship and having no distinct national flag of its own, the flags of the several countries comprising the mandate shall be displayed when rendering honors.

1279. Dressing and Full-Dressing Ships.

1. On occasions of dressing ship the largest national ensign with which the ship is furnished shall be displayed from the flagstaff and, except as prescribed for a ship displaying a personal flag or command pennant, a national ensign shall be displayed from each masthead. The national ensigns displayed at the masthead shall be of uniform size, except when, due to a substantial difference in heights of masthead, a

difference in the size of national ensigns is appropriate.

2. On occasions of full-dressing ship, in addition to the dressing of the mastheads, a rainbow of signal flags, arranged in the order prescribed in Navy Department publications, shall be displayed, reaching from the foot of the jackstaff to the mastheads and thence to the foot of the flagstaff. Peculiarly masted or mastless ships shall make a display as little modified from the rainbow effect as is practicable.

3. When dressing or full-dressing ship in honor of a foreign nation, the national ensign of that nation shall replace the United States national ensign at the main, or at the masthead in the case of a single-masted ship; provided that when a ship is full-dressed or dressed in honor of more than one nation, the ensign of each such nation shall be displayed at the main, or at the masthead in a single-masted ship.

4. Should half-masting of the national ensign be required on occasions of dressing or full-dressing ship, only the national ensign at the flagstaff shall be half-masted.

5. When full-dressing is prescribed, the senior officer present may direct that dressing be substituted if, in his or her opinion, the state of the weather makes such action advisable. The senior officer present may, also, under such circumstances, direct that the ensigns be hauled down from the mastheads after being hoisted.

6. Ships not under way shall be dressed or full-dressed from 0800 until sunset. Ships under way shall not be dressed or full-dressed.

1280. Senior Officer Afloat Pennant.

If two or more ships of the Navy are together in port, the senior officer present afloat pennant shall be displayed from the ship in which the senior officer present afloat is embarked, except when his or her personal flag clearly indicates his or her seniority. The pennant shall be displayed from the inboard halyard of the starboard main yardarm.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 9. Special Ceremonies, Anniversaries and Solemnities

Contents

	Article		Article
Ships Passing Washington's Tomb	1281	Foreign Participation in United States	
Ships Passing USS Arizona Memorial	1282	National Anniversaries and Solemnities	1285
National Holidays	1283	Observance of Foreign Anniversaries and	
Ceremonies for National Holidays	1284	Solemnities	1286

1281. Ships Passing Washington's Tomb.

When a ship of the Navy is passing Washington's tomb, Mount Vernon, Virginia, between sunrise and sunset, the following ceremonies shall be observed insofar as may be practicable:

- a. The full guard and band shall be paraded, the bell tolled, and the national ensign half-masted at the beginning of the tolling of the bell.
- b. When opposite Washington's tomb, the guard shall present arms, persons on deck shall salute, facing in the direction of the tomb, and "Taps" shall be sounded.
- c. The national ensign shall be hoisted to the truck or peak and the tolling shall cease at the last note of "Taps," after which the National Anthem shall be played.
- d. Upon completion of the National Anthem, "Carry on" shall be sounded.

1282. Ships Passing U.S.S. ARIZONA Memorial.

When a ship of the Navy is passing the USS ARIZONA Memorial, Pearl Harbor, Hawaii,

between sunrise and sunset, passing honors consisting of sounding "Attention" and rendering the hand salute by all persons in view on deck and not in ranks shall be executed by that ship.

1283. National Holidays.

1. The following shall be observed as holidays on board ships of the Navy and at naval stations and activities: New Year's Day, the 1st of January; Martin Luther King Day, the third Monday in January; President's Day, the third Monday in February; Memorial Day, the last Monday in May; Independence Day, the 4th of July; Labor Day, the first Monday in September; Columbus Day, the second Monday in October; Veterans Day, the 11th of November; Thanksgiving Day, the fourth Thursday in November; Christmas Day, the 25th of December; and such other days as may be designated by the President.
2. Whenever any of the above-designated dates falls on Saturday, the preceding day shall be observed as a holiday, and whenever such date falls on Sunday, the following day shall be observed.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1284. Ceremonies for National Holidays.

1. On President's Day and on Independence Day, every ship of the Navy in commission, not under way, shall full-dress ship. At noon each saluting ship, and each naval station equipped with a saluting battery, shall fire a national salute of 21 guns.

2. On Memorial Day, each saluting ship and each naval station having a saluting battery shall fire at noon a salute of 21 minute-guns. All ships and naval stations shall display the national ensign at half-mast from 0800 until the completion of the salute or until 1220 if no salute is fired or to be fired.

3. When the 4th of July occurs on Sunday, all special ceremonies shall be postponed until the following day.

1285. Foreign Participation in United States National Anniversaries and Solemnities.

1. Prior to celebrating a United States national anniversary, or observing a national solemnity, in a foreign place or in the presence of foreign warships, the senior officer present of the United States naval service shall give due notice to the foreign port authorities, and to the senior officer of each nationality present, of the time and manner of conducting the celebration or solemnity, and shall, as appropriate, invite their participation therein. An officer shall be sent to thank the foreign authorities or ships which participate in such celebration or solemnity.

2. When foreign troops participate in parades within the territorial jurisdiction of the United States, they shall be assigned a position of honor ahead of United States troops, except that a small detachment of United States troops will immediately precede the foreign troops as a guard of honor.

3. On occasions when troops of two or more foreign nations participate, the troops of the nation in whose honor the parade is held will be assigned a position ahead of all others, otherwise the order of precedence among foreign troops will be determined, as appropriate, by:

a. The relative ranks of the commanders of the forces from which the parade detachments are drawn; or

b. The relative ranks of the commanders of the parade detachments; or

c. The alphabetical order in the English language of the names of the nations concerned.

1286. Observance of Foreign Anniversaries and Solemnities.

1. In a foreign place, or when in company with a foreign warship, when a national anniversary or solemnity is being observed by foreign port authorities or a foreign warship, a ship of the Navy shall, upon official invitation, follow the example of the foreign authority or warship in full-dressing or dressing ship, firing salutes, and half-masting ensigns. Salutes shall not exceed 21 guns unless the senior officer present deems it proper to fire a larger number in order to participate properly in the ceremony or to avoid giving offense. Upon all such occasions, efforts shall be made to accord, so far as practicable, with the foreign authorities in the time and manner of conducting the ceremonies.

2. Uniform accoutrements of mourning, including mourning badges or bands, may be worn on the uniform when appropriate, or when directed by competent authority, by persons in the naval service who are stationed in, or who are officially visiting, a foreign nation during the period the foreign government ordains as the period of national mourning.

Chapter 12

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

Section 10. Deaths and Funerals

Contents

	<i>Article</i>		<i>Article</i>
Death of a United States Civil Official	1287	Burial in a Foreign Place	1292
Death of a Person in the Military Service	1288	Death of Diplomatic, Consular or Foreign Official	1293
General Provisions Pertaining to Funerals	1289	Transporting Body of Deceased Official	1294
Funeral Escorts	1290		
Display of Personal Flag, Command Pennant or Commission Pennant in Funerals Ashore	1291		

1287. Death of a United States Civil Official.

1. Upon the death of a United States civil official listed below, the ceremonies set forth in Table 9 shall be observed.

2. When the day after receipt of notice of death falls upon a Sunday or national holiday, gun salutes will be fired on the day following Sunday or a national holiday.

3. The national ensign shall be half-masted upon receipt of notification from any reliable source, including news media, of the death of one of the designated civil officials.

1288. Death of a Person in the Military Service.

1. Upon the death of a person in the military service, the ceremonies set forth in Table 10 shall be observed.

2. At joint installations or commands the procedures prescribed by the responsible military commanders or the executive agent will be executed uniformly by all the United States military units present.

3. The national ensign shall be half-masted upon receipt of notification from any reliable source, including news media, of the death of one of the designated officials.

4. If the senior officer present deems it appropriate, such officer may direct that the ceremonies prescribed in this article be observed during the transfer of the body of the deceased from the ship or naval station, rather than during the funeral.

5. In the event of a military funeral of a person in the naval service on the retired list, ceremonies as prescribed in this article shall be rendered insofar as may be practicable.

6. On the occasion of conducting the funeral of a person in the naval service near posts, stations, or ships of other armed services of the United States, or of the Coast Guard, the commanding officers thereof shall be duly notified of the time and the honors to be rendered by ships of the Navy or by naval stations.

7. During the funeral of a flag officer of the Coast Guard or a general officer of the armed services of the United States, other than naval, and other than those listed in paragraph 1 of this article, at a place where there is a naval station, or where one or more ships of the Navy are present, the ensigns of such stations and ships shall be half-masted during the funeral service and for one hour thereafter; and minute-guns, of the number prescribed for the funeral of the deceased by the regulations of the service of which he or she was a member, shall be fired by the naval station, if practicable, and by the senior saluting ship present.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1289. General Provisions Pertaining to Funerals.

1. If there is no chaplain or clergyman available, the commanding officer, or a designated representative, shall conduct the funeral service.
2. There shall be six pallbearers and six body bearers. The pallbearers shall, if practicable, be of the same grade or rating as the deceased. If a sufficient number of foreign officers of appropriate grade attend the funeral, they may be invited to serve as additional pallbearers. Pallbearers and bodybearers shall follow the procedure prescribed in the Landing Party Manual, U.S. Navy.
3. The wearing of the mourning badge is discretionary for those in attendance at a funeral and shall be worn by the escort for a military funeral as prescribed in the appropriate uniform regulations.
4. Boats taking part in a funeral procession shall display the national ensign at half-mast. If the deceased was a flag or general officer, or at the time of death a unit commander, or a commanding officer of a ship, his or her flag or command pennant, or a commission pennant, shall be draped in mourning and displayed at half-mast from a staff in the bow of the boat carrying the body. A funeral procession of boats shall, in general, be formed in the order prescribed in the Landing Party Manual, U.S. Navy, for a funeral procession on shore.
5. The casket shall be covered with the national ensign, so placed that the union is at the head and over the left shoulder of the deceased. The ensign shall be removed from the casket before it is lowered into the grave or committed to the deep.
6. Persons in the naval service shall salute when the body has been carried past them, while the body is being lowered into the grave or committed to the deep, and during the firing of volleys and the sounding of "Taps."
7. Three rifle volleys shall be fired after the body has been lowered into the grave or

committed to the deep, following which "Taps" shall be sounded by the bugle; except that in a foreign port, when permission has not been obtained to land an armed escort, the volleys shall be fired over the body after it has been lowered into the boat alongside.

8. During burial at sea, the ship shall be stopped, if practicable, and the ensign shall be displayed at half-mast from the beginning of the funeral service until the body has been committed to the deep. Further display of the ensign at half-mast may be prescribed according to circumstances by the senior officer present.

9. Funeral honors shall not be rendered between sunset and sunrise. When it is necessary to bury the dead at night, such funeral services as are practicable shall take place.

1290. Funeral Escorts.

1. An escort under arms shall, when practicable, accompany the funeral cortege to the place of interment, and shall follow the procedure prescribed in the Landing Party Manual, U.S. Navy.
2. The funeral escort for a President, Vice President, Secretary of Defense, Secretary of the Navy, Under Secretary of the Navy, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, Fleet Admiral, Chief of Naval Operations, or Commandant of the Marine Corps shall be as prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy.
3. Unless otherwise prescribed by the senior officer present, the funeral escort for other persons in the Navy or the Marine Corps shall be as set forth in table 11.

1291. Display of Personal Flag, Command Pennant or Commission Pennant in Funerals Ashore.

If the deceased was a flag or general officer, or at the time of his or her death, a unit commander or commanding officer of a ship, the appropriate personal flag or command pennant, or commission pennant, shall be draped in mourning and carried immediately in advance of the body in the funeral procession to the grave.

FLAGS, PENNANTS, HONORS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

1292. Burial in a Foreign Place.

Before a person in the naval service is buried in a foreign place, the senior officer present shall arrange with the local authorities for the interment of the body and shall also request permission to parade an escort under arms. The senior officer present shall inform the senior foreign officers present and the appropriate local officials of the time and place of the funeral, and of the funeral honors to be rendered by United States forces present.

1293. Death of Diplomatic, Consular or Foreign Official.

1. On the death in a foreign place of a diplomatic or consular representative of the United States, the senior officer present shall, as circumstances permit, arrange for appropriate participation in

the funeral ceremonies by persons in the naval service.

2. The senior officer present, upon receiving official notice of the death or funeral of a foreign official, or member of a foreign armed service, shall, as circumstances warrant and as international courtesy demands, direct visits of condolence to be made, and arrange for participation by persons in the naval service in the funeral ceremonies.

1294. Transporting Body of Deceased Official.

When a ship of the Navy is transporting the body of a deceased official, the honors and ceremonies prescribed for an official visit shall, if directed by the senior officer present or higher authority, be rendered when the body is received aboard or leaves the ship.

(Page intentionally left blank)

Table 1.
Relative Rank and Precedence of Officers of Different Services.
(Article 1002)

Navy	Marine Corps	Army and Air Force	Coast Guard	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	Public Health Service
Admiral	General	General	Admiral		
Vice Admiral	Lieutenant General	Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral		
Rear Admiral	Major General	Major General	Rear Admiral	Rear Admiral	Surgeon General ¹
					Deputy Surgeon General
Rear Admiral (Lower Half)	Brigadier General	Brigadier General	Rear Admiral (Lower Half)	Rear Admiral (Lower Half)	Assistant Surgeon General ²
Captain	Colonel	Colonel	Captain	Captain	Medical Director ³
Commander	Lieutenant Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Commander	Senior Surgeon ³
Lieutenant Commander	Major	Major	Lieutenant Commander	Lieutenant Commander	Surgeon ³
Lieutenant	Captain	Captain	Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Senior Assistant Surgeon ³
Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	First Lieutenant	First Lieutenant	Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	Lieutenant (Junior Grade)	Assistant Surgeon ³
Ensign	Second Lieutenant	Second Lieutenant	Ensign	Ensign	Junior Assistant Surgeon ³

¹ Surgeon General's grade corresponds to that of Surgeon General of the Army.

² May hold grade corresponding to Major General or Brigadier General.

³ And other officers of same grade, with titles appropriate to their duties.

Table 2.
Passing Honors Between Ships
(Article 1228)

Official	Uniform	Ruffles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Remarks
President	As prescribed by the senior officer present	4			Man rail, unless otherwise directed by the senior officer present
Secretary of State, when special foreign representative of the President	As prescribed by the senior officer present	4	National Anthem	Full	Crew at quarters
Vice President	Of the day		Hail Columbia	Full	Crew at quarters
Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, Secretary of the Navy, or Under Secretary of Defense	Of the day		National Anthem	Full	Crew at quarters
An Assistant Secretary of Defense, Under Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy	Of the day		National Anthem	Full	Crew at quarters

Table 3.
Passing Honors to Officials and Officers Embarked in Boats
(Article 1229)

Official	Ruffles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Remarks
President	4	National Anthem	Full	"Attention" sounded, and salute by all persons in view on deck. If directed by the senior officer present, man rail
Secretary of State, when special foreign representative of the President	4	National Anthem	Full	"Attention" sounded, and salute by all persons in view on deck
Vice President		Hail Columbia		"Attention" sounded, and salute by all persons in view on deck
Secretary of Defense, Deputy Secretary of Defense, Secretary of the Navy, or Under Secretary of Defense, an Assistant Secretary of Defense, Under Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Navy		Admiral's March	Full	"Attention" sounded, and salute by all persons in view on deck
Other civil official entitled to honors on official visit				"Attention" sounded, and salute by all persons in view on deck

Table 4.
Honors for Official Visits of United States Officers
(Article 1035)

Officer ^d	Uniform	Gun Salute		Ruffles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Side Boys ²
		Arr.	Dep.				
Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff	Full Dress	19	19	4	General's or Admiral's March ¹	Full	8
Chief of Staff, U.S. Army ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	General's March	Full	8
Chief of Naval Operations ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8
Chief of Staff, U.S. Air Force ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	General's March	Full	8
Commandant of the Marine Corps ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8
Commandant of the Coast Guard ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8
General of the Army ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	General's March	Full	8
Fleet Admiral ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8
General of the Air Force ³	Full Dress	19	19	4	General's March	Full	8
Generals ⁴	Full Dress	17	17	4	General's March	Full	8
Admirals ⁴	Full Dress	17	17	4	Admiral's March	Full	8
Naval or other military governor, commissioned as such by the President, within the area of his or her jurisdiction	Full Dress		17	4	General's or Admiral's March ¹		
Vice admiral or Lieutenant General ⁵	Full Dress		15	3	General's or Admiral's March ¹	Full	8
Rear Admiral or Major General	Full Dress		13	2	General's or Admiral's March ¹	Full	6
Rear Admiral (lower half) or Brigadier General	Full Dress		11	1	General's or Admiral's March ¹	Full	6

¹ Marine Corps General Officers receive the Admiral's March

² Not appropriate on shore installations

³ Take precedence, in order, after Secretary of the Air Force (Art. 1236 Table)

⁴ Take precedence after Under Secretary of the Air Force (Art. 1236 Table)

⁵ Take precedence after other Under Secretaries of Cabinet (Art. 1236 Table)

⁶ On official occasions, honors may be rendered to retired flag and general officers with their permission and at discretion of local commanders. Honors so rendered will be in accord with retired grade except former Chiefs of Naval Operations and former Commandants of the Marine Corps will receive the honors prescribed for those officers.

Table 5.
Honors and Ceremonies
(Article 1236)

Official	Uniform	Gun Salute		Rifles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Side Boys ⁴	Crew ⁴	Within What Limits	Flag		
		Arr.	Dep.							What	Where	Duration
The President	Full Dress	21	21	4	National Anthem ¹	Full	8	Man Rail		President's	Main Truck	Visit
Former Presidents	Full Dress		21	4	Admiral's March	Full	8	Quarters		National	Main Truck	Salute
Vice President	Full Dress		19	4	Hail Columbia	Full	8	Quarters		Vice President's	Main Truck	Visit
Governor of a State	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8		Area under his or her jurisdiction	National	Fore Truck	Salute
Speaker of the House of Representatives	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
The Chief Justice of the United States	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Ambassador, High Commissioner or special diplomatic representative whose credentials give him or her authority equal to or greater than that of an Ambassador	Full Dress		19	4	National Anthem	Full	8		Nation or Nations to which accredited	National	Fore Truck	Salute
Secretary of State	Full Dress		19	4	National Anthem	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
United States Representative to the United Nations	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Associate Justices of the Supreme Court	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Secretary of Defense	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8	Quarters		Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Cabinet officer other than Secretaries of State and Defense ²	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
President pro tempore of the Senate	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
United States Senators	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Governor of a State of the United States	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Members of the House of Representatives	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Deputy Secretary of Defense	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			Deputy Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Secretary of the Army	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Secretary of the Navy	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Secretary of the Air Force	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute

Table 5. (Cont'd.)

Official	Uniform	Gun Salute		Rifles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Side Boys ⁴	Crew ⁴	Within What Limits	Flag		
		Arr.	Dep.							What	Where	During
Under Secretary of Defense	Full Dress	19	19	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Main Truck	Visit
Assistant Secretaries of Defense and General Counsel of the Department of Defense	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			Assistant Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Under Secretary of the Army	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Under Secretary of the Navy	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			Under Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Under Secretary of the Air Force	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Assistant Secretaries of the Army	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Assistant Secretaries of the Navy	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			Assistant Secretary's	Main Truck	Visit
Assistant Secretaries of the Air Force	Full Dress	17	17	4	Honor's March ³	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Governor General or Governor of a Commonwealth or Possession of the United States, or area under United States jurisdiction	Full Dress		17	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Other Under Secretaries of the Cabinet, the Deputy Attorney General	Full Dress		17	4	Admiral's March	Full	8			National	Fore Truck	Salute
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary	Full Dress		15	3	Admiral's March	Full				National	Fore Truck	Salute
Minister Resident	Full Dress		13	2	Admiral's March	Full				National	Fore Truck	Salute
Chargé d'Affaires	Full Dress		11	1	Admiral's March	Full				National	Fore Truck	Salute
Career Minister or Counselor of Embassy or Legation	Full Dress			1	Admiral's March	Full				National	Fore Truck	Salute
Consul General; or Consul or Vice Consul or Deputy Consul General when in charge of a Consulate General	Full Dress		11	1	Admiral's March	Full				National	Fore Truck	Salute
First Secretary of Embassy or Legation	Of the Day					Of the day				National	Fore Truck	Salute
Consul; or Vice Consul when in charge of a Consulate	Of the Day		7							National	Fore Truck	Salute
Mayor of an incorporated city	Of the Day									National	Fore Truck	Salute
Second or Third Secretary of Embassy or Legation	Of the Day									National	Fore Truck	Salute
Vice Consul when only representative of the United States and not in charge of a Consulate General or Consulate	Of the Day		5							National	Fore Truck	Salute

Table 5. (Cont'd)

Official	Uniform	Gun Salute		Rif- les and Flour- ishes	Music	Guard	Slide Boys ⁴	Crew ⁴	Within What Limits	Flag		
		Arr.	Dep.							What	Where	During
Consular Agent when only representative of the United States	Of the Day											

¹See Article regarding musical honors to President

²In the order of precedence as follows:

- Secretary of State
- Secretary of the Treasury
- Secretary of Defense
- Attorney General
- Secretary of the Interior
- Secretary of Agriculture
- Secretary of Commerce
- Secretary of Labor
- Secretary of Housing and Urban Development
- Secretary of Transportation
- Secretary of Health and Human Services
- Secretary of Education

³32-bar melody in the tune of "Stars and Stripes Forever"

⁴Not appropriate on shore installations

⁵Not to be construed as a precedence list

Table 6.
Honors for Official Visits of Foreign Officials and Officers
(Article 1237)

Official or Officer	Uniform	Gun Salute		Ruffles and Flourishes	Music	Guard	Side Boys ¹	Crew ¹	Flag		
		Arr.	Dep.						What	Where	During
President or Sovereign	Full Dress	21	21	4	Foreign national anthem	Full	8	Man Rail	Foreign ensign	Main Truck	Visit
Member of reigning royal family	Full Dress	21	21	4	Foreign national anthem	Full	8	Man Rail	Foreign ensign	Main Truck	Salute
Prime Minister or other cabinet officer	Full Dress		19	4	Admiral's March	Full	8		Foreign ensign	Fore Truck	Salute

Officer of armed forces, diplomatic or consular representative in country to which accredited, or other distinguished official

Civil officials: Honors as for official of the United States of comparable position.

Officers of Armed Forces: Honors as for officers of the United States of the same grade, except that equivalent honors shall be rendered to foreign officers who occupy a position comparable to member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Honors as prescribed by the senior officer present: Such honors normally shall be those accorded the foreign official when visiting officially a ship of his or her own nation, but a gun salute, if prescribed, shall not exceed 19 guns.

¹Not appropriate on shore installations.

Table 7.
Precedence of Diplomatic and Consular Representatives
(Article 1238)

Official	Takes Precedence
Chief of a United States diplomatic mission, including a Chargé d'affaires. ¹	Over any officer of the Armed services of the United States; and over any United States civil official, except the Secretary of State, whose official salute is less than 21 guns
Career Minister	With, but before, rear admiral (lower half) or brigadier general
Counselor	With, but after, rear admiral (lower half) or brigadier general
First Secretary, when no Counselor is assigned	With, but after, rear admiral (lower half) or brigadier general
Consul General, or Consul or Vice Consul or Deputy Consul General when in charge of a Consulate General	With, but after, rear admiral (lower half) or brigadier general
First Secretary, when a Counselor is assigned	With, but after, captain in the Navy
Consul, or Vice Consul when in charge of a Consulate	With, but after, captain in the Navy
Second Secretary	With, but after, captain in the Navy
Vice Consul	With, but after, lieutenant in the Navy
Third Secretary	With, but after, lieutenant in the Navy
Consular Agent	With, but after, lieutenant in the Navy

¹An acting chief of a United States diplomatic mission when holding the title of Chargé d'affaires takes precedence as specified in this table but shall be accorded the honors specified for a Chargé d'affaires on the occasion of an official visit.

Table 8
Display of National Ensign and Union Jack
(Article 1259)

Ships or Craft	National Ensign Displayed	Union Jack displayed	Personal flag, command pennant, or commission pennant displayed
Active:			
In commission	Yes	Yes	Yes
In service	Yes	Yes	No ²
Inactive:			
In commission, in reserve	Yes	Yes	Yes
In service, in reserve	Yes	Yes	No
Out of commission, in reserve	No ¹	No	No
Out of service, in reserve	No ¹	No	No
Special Status:			
In commission, special	Yes	Yes	Yes
In service, special	Yes	Yes	No
Out of commission, special	No ¹	No	No
Out of service, special	No ¹	No	No

¹National ensign shall be displayed if necessary to indicate the national character of the ship or craft.

²Applies to display of commission pennant only. A flag officer or unit commander embarked may display a personal flag or command pennant.

Table 9
Death of a United States Civil Official
(Article 1287)

Official	National ensign half-masted		Gun Salute	
	By	Period of Display	Fired by	How and when fired
President, former President, or a President-elect	All ships and stations of the Department of the Navy	For 30 days from the date of death	(a) All saluting ships, not under way, in ports under United States jurisdiction, and each naval station having a saluting battery (b) Senior saluting ship present in each port under United States jurisdiction, and each naval station having a saluting battery	One gun every half hour from 0800 until sunset on day after receipt of notice of death 21 minute-guns fired at noon on day of funeral
Vice President, Chief Justice or retired Chief Justice of the United States, or the Speaker of the House of Representatives	All ships and stations of the Department of the Navy	For 10 days from the date of death	(a) All saluting ships, not under way, in ports under United States jurisdiction, and each naval station having a saluting battery (b) Senior saluting ship present, and each naval station having a saluting battery, in port where the funeral occurs	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day after receipt of notice of death Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day of funeral
An Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, a member of the Cabinet, a former Vice President, the President pro tempore of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Majority Leader of the House of Representatives, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, or the Secretary of the Air Force	All ships and stations of the Department of the Navy	From the day of death until interment	(a) All saluting ships, not under way, in ports under United States jurisdiction, and each naval station having a saluting battery (b) Senior saluting ship present, and each naval station having a saluting battery, in port where the funeral occurs	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day after receipt of notice of death Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day of funeral
Governor of a State, territory, commonwealth or possession	All ships and stations in such state, territory, commonwealth or possession	From the day of death until interment	Ship and station as designated by senior officer present in port where funeral honors are directed to be rendered	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day after receipt of notice of death Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day of funeral

Table 9 (Cont'd.)

Official	National ensign half-masted		Gun Salute	
	By	Period of Display	Fired by	How and when fired
United States Senator, Representative, Territorial Delegate, or the Resident Commissioner from the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico	All ships and stations in the metropolitan area of the District of Columbia, and	On the day of death and the following day	Ship and station as designated by senior officer present in port where funeral honors are directed to be rendered	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day after receipt of notice of death
	All ships and stations in the applicable state, congressional district, territory or commonwealth		Ship and station as designated by senior officer present in port where funeral honors are directed to be rendered	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day of funeral
Civil official not listed above, but entitled to gun salute on official visit	Ships and stations in the vicinity when directed by the senior officer present or other competent authority to join in funeral honors	From 0800 until sunset on the day of the funeral	Ship and station as designated by senior officer present in port where funeral honors are directed to be rendered	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day after receipt of notice of death
				Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired at noon on day of funeral

Table 10
Death of a Person in the Military Services
(Article 1288)

Deceased	National Ensign Half-Masted		Personal flag or command pennant of deceased, commission pennant of ship commanded	Gun Salute	
	By	Period of Display		Fired by	How and when fired
Chairman or former chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, United States military officer of 5-star rank, Chief or former Chief of Naval Operations, Commandant or former Commandant of Marine Corps	All ships and stations of the Department of the Navy	From the time of death until sunset of the day of the funeral.	Half-masted from time of death until sunset of the day of the funeral, or removal of the body, and then hauled down	Flagship or station commanded; or as designated by the senior officer present	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired during funeral
Flag or General Officer (Marine) in command	All ships present, not under way, and by naval stations in the vicinity	From time of death, until sunset of day of funeral or removal of the body	Half-masted from time of death until sunset of the day of the funeral, or removal of the body, and then hauled down	Flagship or station commanded; or as designated by the senior officer present	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired during funeral
Flag or General Officer (Marine) not in command	All ships present, not under way, and by naval stations in the vicinity	From the beginning of the funeral until sunset of that day		Ship or station designated by the senior officer present	Minute-guns equal in number to official salute of deceased, fired during funeral
Unit commander not a flag officer; commanding officer	All ships present, not under way, and by naval stations in the vicinity	From the beginning of the funeral until sunset of that day	Half-masted from time of death until sunset of the day of the funeral, or removal of the body, and then hauled down	Flagship or station commanded; or as designated by the senior officer present	Seven minute-guns, fired during funeral
All other persons in the naval service	All ships present, not under way, and by naval stations in the vicinity	During funeral and for one hour thereafter			

Table 11
Funeral Escorts
Article 1290

Deceased	Escort
Admiral (Navy) and General (Marine Corps)	1 Battalion
Other Flag Officers (Navy) and General Officers (Marine Corps)	1 Company
Captain (Navy) and Colonel (Marine Corps)	1 Company
Other Commissioned Officers, Warrant Officers and Midshipmen of the Navy and Marine Corps	1 Platoon
Chief Petty Officer (Navy) and Gunnery Sergeant (Marine Corps)	2 Squads
Other enlisted persons (Navy and Marine Corps)	1 Squad

Table 12
Parallel Citations
U.S. Navy Regulations, 1990 to U.S. Navy Regulations, 1973
U.S. Navy Regulations, 1973 to U.S. Navy Regulations, 1990

1990	1973	1973	1990	1990	1973	1973	1990
0101	none	0101	0201	0802	0702	0706	0806
0102	none	0102	0202	0803	0703	0707	0807
0103	1201	0103	0203	0804	0704	0708	0808
0104	none	0104	0204	0805	0705	0709	0840
0105	1202	0201	0302	0806	0706	0710	0841
0106	1203	0202	0303	0807	0707	0711	0842
0107	1204	0203	0320	0808	0708	0712	0843
0201	0101	0203	0321	0809	0713	0713	0809
0202	0102	0203	0323	0810	0714	0714	0810
0203	0103	0203	0324	0811	0715	0715	0811
0204	0104	0203	0325	0812	0717	0716	0844
0301	none	0203	0326	0813	0718	0717	0812
0302	0201	0203	0327	0814	0719	0718	0813
0303	0202	0204	0330	0815	0720	0719	0814
0304	none	0205	0331	0816	0721	0720	0815
0305	none	0205	0333	0817	0722	0721	0816
0306	none	0206	0312	0818	0723	0722	0817
0307	none	0301	0401	0819	0726	0723	0818
0310	none	0301	0405	0820	0727	0724	0845
0311	none	0302	0402	0821	0728	0725	0846
0312	0206	0303	none	0822	0729	0726	0819
0320	0203	0304	0405	0823	0730	0727	0820
0321	0203	0305	0406	0824	0731	0728	0821
0322	none	0306	none	0825	0732	0729	0822
0323	0203	0307	none	0826	0736	0730	0823
0324	0203	0308	0332	0827	0737	0731	0824
0325	0203	0309	none	0828	0740	0732	0825
0326	0203	0310	none	0829	0741	0733	0847
0327	0203	0311	none	0830	0742	0734	0848
0330	0204	0312	none	0831	0743	0735	0849
0331	0205	0313	none	0832	0765	0736	0826
0332	0308	0314	none	0833	0767	0737	0827
0333	0205	0315	none	0834	0768	0738	0850
0334	none	0316	none	0835	0749	0739	0851
0335	none	0317	none	0840	0709	0740	0828
0336	none	0318	none	0841	0710	0741	0829
0337	none	0319	none	0842	0711	0742	0830
0401	0301	0320	none	0843	0712	0743	0831
0402	0302	0321	none	0844	0716	0744	0852
0403	none	0401	0501	0845	0724	0745	0853
0404	none	0402	0502	0846	0725	0746	0854
0405	0301	0403	0505	0847	0733	0747	0855
0405	0304	0406	none	0848	0734	0749	0835
0406	0305	0407	none	0849	0735	0750	0874
0501	0401	0501	0601	0850	0738	0751	0870
0502	0402	0502	0602	0851	0739	0752	0871
0503	none	0503	0603	0852	0744	0753	0872
0505	0403	0601	0701	0853	0745	0754	0856
0601	0501	0602	0702	0854	0746	0755	0857
0602	0502	0603	0703	0855	0747	0756	0880
0603	0503	0604	0704	0856	0754	0757	0880
0701	0601	0605	0705	0857	0755	0758	0873
0702	0602	0606	0706	0858	0762	0759	0881
0703	0603	0607	0710	0859	0763	0760	0882
0704	0604	0608	0711	0860	0764	0761	0883
0705	0605	0609	0720	0870	0751	0762	0858
0706	0606	0610	0721	0871	0752	0763	0859
0710	0607	0611	0722	0872	0753	0764	0860
0711	0608	0612	0723	0873	0758	0765	0832
0720	0609	0701	0801	0874	0750	0766	none
0721	0610	0702	0802	0880	0756	0767	0833
0722	0611	0703	0803	0880	0757	0768	0834
0723	0612	0704	0804	0881	0759	0801	1001
0801	0701	0705	0805	0882	0760	0802	1002

Table 12 (Cont'd)

1990	1973	1973	1990	1990	1973	1973	1990
0883	0761	0803	1003	1037	0829	0904	0904
0901	0901	0804	1004	1038	0830	0905	0907
0902	0902	0805	1005	1039	0831	0906	0908
0903	0903	0806	1006	1050	0832	0907	0909
0904	0904	0807	1007	1051	0833	0908	0905
0905	0908	0808	1008	1052	0834	0909	0906
0906	0909	0809	1009	1053	0835	0910	0910
0907	0905	0810	1010	1054	0837	0911	0911
0908	0906	0811	1020	1055	0838	0912	0912
0909	0907	0812	1021	1056	0839	0913	0913
0910	0910	0813	1022	1057	0840	0914	0914
0911	0911	0814	1023	1058	0839	0915	0915
0912	0912	0815	1024	1059	0842	0916	0916
0913	0913	0816	1025	1060	0841	0917	0917
0914	0914	0817	1026	1061	0843	0918	0918
0915	0915	0818	1027	1062	0844	0919	0919
0916	0916	0819	1028	1063	0845	0920	0920
0917	0917	0820	none	1064	0846	0921	0921
0918	0918	0821	1029	1070	0848	0922	0922
0919	0919	0822	1030	1071	0854	0923	0923
0920	0920	0823	1031	1072	0849	0924	0924
0921	0921	0824	1032	1073	0853	0925	0925
0922	0922	0825	1033	1074	0855	0926	none
0923	0923	0825	1033	1075	0852	0927	0926
0924	0924	0826	1034	1076	0860	0928	0927
0925	0925	0827	1035	1077	0861	0929	0928
0926	0927	0828	1036	1078	0857	0930	0929
0927	0928	0829	1037	1079	0858	0931	0930
0928	0929	0830	1038	1080	0858	0932	0931
0929	0930	0831	1039	1081	0856	0933	0932
0930	0931	0832	1050	1082	0861	0934	0933
0931	0932	0833	1051	1083	0862	0935	0934
0932	0933	0834	1052	1084	0865	0936	0935
0933	0934	0835	1053	1085	0866	0937	0936
0934	0935	0836	none	1086	0863	0938	0937
0935	0936	0837	1054	1087	0864	0939	0938
0936	0937	0838	1055	1088	0867	0940	0939
0937	0938	0839	1056	1101	1153	1001	1201
0938	0939	0839	1058	1102	1158	1002	1202
0939	0940	0840	1057	1103	1154	1003	1203
1001	0801	0841	1060	1104	1159	1004	1204
1002	0802	0842	1059	1105	1160	1005	1205
1003	0803	0843	1061	1106	1155	1006	1206
1004	0804	0844	1062	1107	1156	1007	1207
1005	0805	0845	1063	1108	1109	1008	1208
1006	0806	0846	1064	1110	none	1009	1209
1007	0807	0848	1070	1111	1131	1010	1210
1008	0808	0849	1072	1112	1132	1011	1211
1009	0809	0852	1075	1113	1161	1012	1212
1010	0810	0853	1073	1114	1137	1013	1213
1020	0811	0854	1071	1115	1140	1014	1214
1021	0812	0855	1074	1116	1145	1015	1215
1022	0813	0856	1081	1120	none	1016	1216
1023	0814	0857	1078	1121	1116	1017	1217
1024	0815	0858	1079	1122	1110	1018	1218
1025	0816	0858	1080	1123	1111	1019	1219
1026	0817	0860	1076	1124	1112	1020	1220
1027	0818	0861	1077	1125	1113	1021	1221
1028	0819	0861	1082	1125	1124	1022	1222
1029	0821	0862	1083	1126	1114	1023	1223
1030	0822	0863	1086	1127	1115	1024	1224
1031	0823	0864	1087	1128	1117	1025	1225
1032	0824	0865	1084	1129	1152	1026	1226
1033	0825	0866	1085	1130	1101	1027	1227
1033	0825	0867	1088	1131	1102	1028	1228
1034	0826	0901	0901	1132	1104	1029	1229
1035	0827	0902	0902	1133	1125	1030	1230
1036	0828	0903	0903	1134	1127	1031	1231

Table 12 (Cont'd)

1990	1973	1973	1990	1990	1973	1973	1990
1136	1124	1032	1232	1236	1036	1094	1294
1137	1139	1033	1233	1237	1037	1101	1130
1138	1151	1034	1234	1238	1038	1102	1131
1139	1120	1035	1235	1239	1039	1104	1132
1140	1123	1036	1236	1240	1040	1106	1150
1141	1122	1037	1237	1241	1041	1107	1151
1142	1128	1038	1238	1242	1042	1108	1156
1143	1134	1039	1239	1243	1043	1109	1108
1144	1135	1040	1240	1244	1044	1110	1122
1145	1147	1041	1241	1245	1045	1111	1123
1150	1106	1042	1242	1246	1046	1112	1124
1151	1107	1043	1243	1247	1047	1113	1125
1152	1126	1044	1244	1248	1048	1114	1126
1153	1129	1045	1245	1249	1049	1115	1127
1154	1149	1046	1246	1250	1050	1116	1121
1155	1148	1047	1247	1251	1051	1117	1128
1156	1108	1048	1248	1252	1052	1118	1157
1157	1118	1049	1249	1253	1053	1119	1158
1158	1119	1050	1250	1254	1054	1120	1139
1159	1136	1051	1251	1255	1055	1122	1141
1160	1141	1052	1252	1256	1056	1122	1163
1161	1142	1053	1253	1257	1057	1123	1140
1162	1150	1054	1254	1258	1058	1124	1125
1163	1122	1055	1255	1259	1059	1124	1136
1164	1163	1056	1256	1260	1060	1125	1133
1165	none	1057	1257	1261	1061	1126	1152
1166	none	1058	1258	1262	1062	1127	1134
1201	1001	1059	1259	1263	1063	1128	1142
1202	1002	1060	1260	1264	1064	1129	1153
1203	1003	1061	1261	1265	1065	1131	1111
1204	1004	1062	1262	1266	1066	1132	1112
1205	1005	1063	1263	1267	1067	1134	1143
1206	1006	1064	1264	1268	1068	1135	1144
1207	1007	1065	1265	1269	1069	1136	1159
1208	1008	1066	1266	1270	1070	1137	1114
1209	1009	1067	1267	1271	1071	1139	1137
1210	1010	1068	1268	1272	1072	1140	1115
1211	1011	1069	1269	1273	1073	1141	1160
1212	1012	1070	1270	1274	1074	1142	1161
1213	1013	1071	1271	1275	1075	1145	1116
1214	1014	1072	1272	1276	1076	1147	1145
1215	1015	1073	1273	1277	1077	1148	1155
1216	1016	1074	1274	1278	1078	1149	1154
1217	1017	1075	1275	1279	1079	1150	1162
1218	1018	1076	1276	1280	1080	1151	1138
1219	1019	1077	1277	1281	1081	1152	1129
1220	1020	1078	1278	1282	1082	1153	1101
1221	1021	1079	1279	1283	1083	1154	1103
1222	1022	1080	1280	1284	1084	1155	1106
1223	1023	1081	1281	1285	1085	1156	1107
1224	1024	1082	1282	1286	1086	1157	none
1225	1025	1083	1283	1287	1087	1158	1102
1226	1026	1084	1284	1288	1088	1159	1104
1227	1027	1085	1285	1289	1089	1160	1105
1228	1028	1086	1286	1290	1090	1161	1113
1229	1029	1087	1287	1291	1091	1162	none
1230	1030	1088	1288	1292	1092	1163	1164
1231	1031	1089	1289	1293	1093	1201	0103
1232	1032	1090	1290	1294	1094	1202	0105
1233	1033	1091	1291			1203	0106
1234	1034	1092	1292			1204	0107
1235	1035	1093	1293				

GLOSSARY

A

access to classified information The ability and opportunity to obtain knowledge of classified information. Persons have access to classified information if they are permitted to gain knowledge of the information if they are in a place where they would be expected to gain such knowledge. Persons do not have access to classified information by being in a place where classified information is kept if security measures prevent them from gaining knowledge of the information.

active duty Full-time duty in the active military service of the United States. It includes full-time training duty, annual training duty, and attendance, while in the active military service, at a school designated as a service school by law or by the Secretary of the military department concerned. It does not include full-time National Guard duty.

active duty for training A tour of active duty which is used for training members of the Reserve Components to provide trained units and qualified persons to fill the needs of the Armed Forces in time of war or national emergency and such other times as the national security requires. The tour of duty is under orders which provide for return to non-active status when the period of active duty for training is completed. It includes annual training, special tours of active duty for training, school tours and the initial tour performed by non prior service enlistees.

active service Service on active duty or full-time National Guard duty.

active duty list A single list for the Army, Navy, Air Force or Marine Corps which contains the names of all officers of that armed force, other than officers described in 10 U.S.C. 641, who are serving on active duty.

administrative control Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administrative matters such as personnel management, supply, services and other matters not included in the operational missions of the subordinate or other organizations.

aircraft commander The aircrew member designated by competent authority as being in command of an aircraft and responsible for its

safe operation and accomplishment of the assigned mission.

armed forces The military forces of a nation or group of nations.

Armed Forces of the United States A term used to denote collectively all components of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps and Coast Guard.

assign 1. To place units or personnel in an organization where such placement is relatively permanent, and/or where such organization controls and administers the units or personnel for the primary function, or greater portion of the functions, of the unit or personnel. 2. To detail individuals to specific duties or functions where such duties or functions are primary and/or relatively permanent.

attach 1. To place units or personnel in an organization where such placement is relatively temporary. Subject to limitations imposed in the attachment order, the commander of the formation, unit or organization receiving the attachment will exercise the same degree of command and control thereover as he or she does over the units and persons organic to his or her command. However, the responsibility for transfer and promotion of personnel will normally be retained by the parent formation, unit or organization. 2. To detail individuals to specific functions where such functions are secondary or relatively temporary.

authority The power to command, enforce laws, exact obedience, determine or judge.

B

branch 1. A subdivision of any organization. 2. A geographically separate unit of an activity which performs all or part of the primary functions of the parent activity on a smaller scale. Unlike an annex, a branch is not merely an overflow addition.

C

chief of staff The senior or principal member or head of a staff, or the principal assistant in a staff capacity to a person in a command capacity; the head or controlling member of a staff, for purposes of the coordination of its work; a position, that in itself is without inherent power of command by reason of assignment, except that which is invested in such a position by

GLOSSARY

delegation to exercise command in another's name. In the Army and Marine Corps, the title is applied only to the staff on a brigade or division level or higher. In lower units, the corresponding title is executive officer. In the Navy, the title is applied only on the staff of a commander with rank of rear admiral (lower half) or above. The corresponding title on the staff of a commander of rank lower than rear admiral (lower half) is chief staff officer, and in the organization of a single ship, executive officer.

classification The determination that official information requires, in the interests of national security, a specific degree of protection against unauthorized disclosure, coupled with a designation signifying that such a determination has been made.

classified matter Official information or matter in any form or of any nature which requires protection in the interests of national security.

combatant command A unified combatant command or a specified combatant command.

command 1. The authority that a commander in the military service lawfully exercises over subordinates by virtue of rank or position. Command includes the authority and responsibility for effectively using available resources and for planning the employment of, organizing, directing, coordinating and controlling military forces for the accomplishment of assigned missions. It also includes responsibility for health, welfare, morale and discipline of assigned personnel. 2. A unit or units, an organization, or an area under the command of one individual.

commission 1. To put in or make ready for service or use, as to commission an aircraft or a ship. 2. A written order giving a person rank and authority as an officer in the armed forces. 3. The rank and the authority given by such an order.

compromise The known or suspected exposure of clandestine personnel, installations or other assets or of classified information or material to an unauthorized person.

compromised A term applied to classified matter, knowledge of which has, in whole or in part, passed to an unauthorized person or

persons, or which has been subject to the risk of such passing.

convoy A number of merchant ships or naval auxiliaries, or both, usually escorted by warships and/or aircraft, or a single merchant ship or naval auxiliary under surface escort, assembled and organized for the purpose of passage together.

convoy commodore A naval officer, or master of one of the ships in a convoy, designated to command the convoy, subject to the orders of the Officer in Tactical Command. If no surface escort is present, the convoy commodore takes entire command.

convoy escort A naval ship(s) or aircraft in company with a convoy and responsible for its protection.

D

declassification The determination that in the interests of national security, classified information no longer requires any degree of protection against unauthorized disclosure, coupled with removal or cancellation of the classification designation.

delegation of authority The action by which a commander assigns part of his or her authority commensurate with the assigned task to a subordinate commander. While ultimate responsibility cannot be relinquished, delegation of authority carries with it the imposition of a measure of responsibility. The extent of the authority delegated must be clearly stated.

directive 1. A military communication in which policy is established or a specific action is ordered. 2. A plan issued with a view to putting it into effect when so directed, or in the event that a stated contingency arises. 3. Broadly speaking, any communication which initiates or governs action, conduct or procedure. 4. As used in Navy Regulations, unless otherwise indicated, this term includes regulations, instructions, orders, manuals or similar authoritative publications.

duty 1. An act or a course of action that is required of one by position, social custom, law or religion. 2.a. Moral obligation. b. The compulsion felt to meet such obligation. 3. A

GLOSSARY

service, function or task assigned to one, especially in the armed forces.

F

flag officer 1. An officer of the Navy or Coast Guard serving in or having the grade of admiral, vice admiral, rear admiral or rear admiral (lower half).

fleet An organization of ships, aircraft, marine forces and shore-based fleet activities all under the command of a commander or commander in chief who may exercise operational as well as administrative control.

fleet marine force A balanced force of combined arms comprising land, air and service elements of the United States Marine Corps. A fleet marine force is an integral part of a United States fleet and has the status of a type command.

force 1. An aggregation of military personnel, weapons systems, vehicles and necessary support, or combination thereof. 2. A major subdivision of a fleet.

formation 1. An ordered arrangement of troops and/or vehicles for a specific purpose. 2. An ordered arrangement of two or more ships, units or aircraft proceeding together under a commander.

functions The appropriate or assigned duties, responsibilities, missions or tasks of an individual, office or organization. As defined in the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, the term "function" includes functions, powers and duties.

G

general orders Permanent instructions, issued in order form, that apply to all members of a command, as compared with special orders, which affect only individuals or small groups. General orders are usually concerned with matters of policy or administration.

group 1. A flexible administrative and tactical unit composed of either two or more battalions or two or more squadrons. The term also applies to combat support and service support units. 2. A number of ships and/or aircraft, normally a subdivision of a force, assigned for a specific purpose.

I

investigation A duly authorized, systematized, detailed examination or inquiry to uncover facts and determine the truth of a matter. This may include collecting, processing, reporting, storing, recording, analyzing, evaluating, producing and disseminating the authorized information.

J

joint Connotes activities, operations, organization, etc., in which elements of more than one service of the same nation participate.

joint force A general term applied to a force which is composed of significant elements of the Army, the Navy or the Marine Corps, and the Air Force, or two or more of these services, operating under a single commander authorized to exercise unified command or operational control over joint forces.

joint staff 1. The staff of a commander of a unified or specified command, or of a joint task force, which includes members from the several services comprising the force. 2. The staff of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as provided for under the National Security Act of 1947, as amended.

L

law of war That part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. It is often termed the law of armed conflict.

liaison That contact or intercommunication maintained between elements of military forces to insure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action.

M

maintenance 1. All action taken to retain material in a serviceable condition or to restore it to serviceability. It includes inspection, testing, servicing, classification as to serviceability, repair, rebuilding and reclamation. 2. All supply and repair action taken to keep a force in condition to carry out its mission. 3. The routine recurring work required to keep a facility (plant, building, structure, ground facility, utility system or other real property) in such condition that it may be continuously utilized, at its original or designed capacity and efficiency, for its intended purpose.

GLOSSARY

management A process of establishing and attaining objectives to carry out responsibilities. Management consists of those continuing actions of planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, controlling and evaluating the use of personnel, money, materials and facilities to accomplish missions and tasks. Management is inherent in command, but it does not include as extensive authority and responsibility as command.

material All items (including ships, tanks, self-propelled weapons, aircraft, etc., and related spares, repair parts and support equipment, but excluding real property, installations and utilities) necessary to equip, operate, maintain and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes.

material readiness The availability of material required by a military organization to support its wartime activities or contingencies, disaster relief or other emergencies.

member of the naval service A person appointed or enlisted in, or inducted into, the Navy or the Marine Corps.

merchant ship A vessel engaged in mercantile trade except river craft, estuarial craft or craft which operate solely within harbor limits.

military service A branch of the Armed Forces of the United States, established by act of Congress, in which persons are appointed, enlisted or inducted for military service, and which operates and is administered within a military or executive department. The military services are: the United States Army, the United States Navy, the United States Air Force, the United States Marine Corps and the United States Coast Guard.

mission 1. The task, together with the purpose, which clearly indicates the action to be taken and the reason therefor. 2. In common usage, especially when applied to lower military units, a duty assigned to an individual or unit; a task. 3. The dispatching of one or more aircraft to accomplish one particular task.

N

naval base A naval base primarily for support of the forces afloat, contiguous to a port or anchorage, consisting of activities or facilities for which the Navy has operating

responsibilities, together with interior lines of communication and the minimum surrounding area necessary for local security.

need to know A criterion used in security procedures which requires the custodians of classified information to establish, prior to disclosure, that the intended recipient must have access to the information to perform his or her official duties.

neutrality In international law, the attitude of impartiality, during periods of war, adopted by third states toward belligerents and recognized by the belligerents, which created rights and duties between the impartial states and the belligerents. In a United Nations enforcement action, the rules of neutrality apply to impartial members of the United Nations except so far as they are excluded by the obligations of such members under the United Nations Charter.

nonappropriated funds Funds generated by Department of Defense military and civilian personnel and their dependents and used to augment funds appropriated by the Congress to provide a comprehensive, morale-building welfare, religious, educational and recreational program, designed to improve the well-being of military and civilian personnel and their dependents.

O

officer in tactical command In maritime usage, the senior officer present eligible to assume command, or the officer to whom that officer has delegated tactical command.

official information Information which is owned by, produced for or by, or is subject to the control of the United States Government.

operating forces Those forces whose primary missions are to participate in combat and the integral supporting elements thereof.

operation A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, service, training or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense and manoeuvres needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign.

operational chain of command The chain of command established for a particular operation or series of continuing operations.

GLOSSARY

operational command Those functions of command involving the composition of subordinate forces, the assignment of tasks, the designation of objectives and the authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operations command should be exercised by the use of the assigned normal organization units through their responsible commanders or through the commanders of subordinate forces established by the commander exercising operational command. It does not include such matters as administration, discipline, internal organization and unit training, except when a subordinate commander requests assistance. The term is synonymous with "operational control" and is uniquely applied to the operational control exercised by the commanders of unified and specified commands over assigned forces in accordance with the National Security Act of 1947, as amended.

P

physical security That part of security concerned with physical measures designed to safeguard personnel, to prevent unauthorized access to equipment, installations, material and documents, and to safeguard them against espionage, sabotage, damage and theft.

port A place at which ships may discharge or receive their cargoes. It includes any port accessible to ships on the seacoast, navigable rivers or inland waterways.

prisoner of war A detained person as defined in Articles 4 and 5 of the Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of August 12, 1949. In particular, one who, while engaged in combat under orders of his or her government, is captured by the armed forces of the enemy. As such, he or she is entitled to the combatant's privilege of immunity from the municipal law of the capturing state for warlike acts which do not amount to breaches of the law of armed conflict.

R

reserve Members of the military services who are not in active service but who are subject to call to active duty.

rules of engagement Directives issued by competent military authority which delineate the circumstances and limitations under which

United States forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered.

S

security classification A category to which national security information and material is assigned to denote the degree of damage that unauthorized disclosure would cause to national defense or foreign relations of the United States and to denote the degree of protection required.

security clearance An administrative determination by competent authority that an individual is eligible, from a security standpoint, for access to classified information.

service force A naval task organization that performs missions for the logistic support of operations.

specified combatant command A military command which has broad, continuing missions and which is normally composed of forces from a single military department.

squadron 1. An organization consisting of two or more divisions of ships. 2. The basic administrative aviation unit of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps and Air Force.

station 1. A general term meaning any military or naval activity at a fixed land location. 2. An assigned or prescribed position in a naval formation or cruising disposition; or an assigned area in an approach, contact or battle disposition. 3. Any place of duty or post or position in the field to which an individual, or group of individuals, or a unit may be assigned.

T

task force 1. A temporary grouping of units, under one commander, formed for the purpose of carrying out a specific operation or mission. 2. Semi-permanent organization of units, under one commander, formed for the purpose of carrying out a continuing specific task. 3. A component of a fleet organized by the commander of a task fleet or higher authority for the accomplishment of a specific task or tasks.

technical assistance The providing of advice, assistance and training pertaining to the installation, operation and maintenance of equipment.

GLOSSARY

troops A collective term for uniformed military personnel (usually not applicable to naval personnel afloat).

U

unclassified matter Official matter which does not require the application of security safeguards, but the disclosure of which may be subject to control for other reasons.

unified combatant command A military command which has broad, continuing missions and which is composed of forces from two or more military departments.

unified command A command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander

and composed of significant assigned components of two or more services, and which is established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, or, when so authorized by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, by a commander of an existing unified command established by the President.

unit 1. Any military element whose structure is prescribed by competent authority, such as a table or organization and equipment; specifically, part of an organization. 2. An organization title of a subdivision of a group in a task force.

INDEX

A

Abandoning ship	0852
Military Sealift Command	0847
Absence, of instructions, action in	1130
indicators	1272
Abuse of authority	1023
Abusive language forbidden	1023
Accounting, for personnel daily	0808
repairs on ships in distress	0925
Accusations, replies and counter charges	1108
Acquisition, responsibility for	0311
Acting appointment, authority	1036
revoked	1008
title of officer holding	1008
"Acting" below signature	1026
Active service, orders to	1052
retired officers	1052
Addressing officers, use of grades and titles in official communications	1010
Administrative control of funds	1116
requirements, control of	0106
duties of senior officer present afloat	0935
file of senior officer present afloat	0935
Administration and discipline, separate and detached command	0723
staff embarked	0720
staff based ashore	0721
staff unassigned to an administrative command	0722
Advancement in ratings, commanding officer's responsibility	0820
Adverse entries in medical and dental records	1123
matter in record of person in naval service	1122
Aid, medical, to persons not in the naval service	0924
Aides, personal	0710
Air Force, officers, relative rank	1003
Air activity, command of	1057
Aircraft, alcoholic beverages in	1162
boats considered parts of	0855
care of	0834
commanders, applicability of commanding officer chapter to	0801
crew separated from	0853
damage to report of	0831
flag of civil officials in	1274
in distress, assistance to, senior officer present	0925
loss of continuation of authority after	0853
medical	0854
noncombatant status of	0854
personal flags and pennants of officers in	1273
quarantine	0859
safe navigation regulations governing	0857
standards and regulations governing operation of	0857
unit command succession	1079
Alcoholic beverages, introduction, possession, use of	1162
American National Red Cross	0816
personnel, status of	0816
Anchoring, permission for senior officer present afloat	0932
Anniversaries, United States in foreign place	1265
Anthems, national, procedure during playing of	1205
Application for redress	1150
Appointment, basis for	1050
Appropriation, to obligate in excess of	1116
Armed forces, concert of action with, responsibility of senior officer present	0910
landing in foreign territory	0915, 0916
Armed services, precedence of officers in	1003
Arms, shore patrol	0922
Army, officers, relative rank	1003
Arrest, behavior during, officer	1103
of commanding officer by subordinate	1088
release from	1107
in case of officer	1106
of officer	1103
Arrival from foreign country	0860
Articles, dutiable	0860
Assignments, basis for	1050

INDEX

Assistance entry, senior officer present	0925
Assistant Secretaries of the Navy	0310
statutory authorization	0322
succession to duties of the Secretary of the Navy	0303
Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management)	0310
authority and responsibility	0323
Comptroller of the Navy	0323
Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Manpower and Reserve Affairs)	0310
authority and responsibility	0324
supervision of Board for Correction of Naval Records	0324
Naval Council of Personnel Boards	0324
Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Engineering and Systems)	0310
authority and responsibility	0326
Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Shipbuilding and Logistics)	0310
authority and responsibility	0325
Assuming command	0881, 0903
Asylum, granting of	0939
requests for	0939
Attack, assumption of command on	0930
Auditing, responsibility for	0311
Auditor General of the Navy	0310
authority and responsibility	0337
Authorities, foreign, search by	0828
Authority, abuse of	1023
and responsibilities of Commandant of Marine Corps	0505
Chief of Naval Operations	0405
commander of base over visiting commands	1028
commanding officer, hospital ship	1029
naval station, over visiting commands	1028
nuclear-powered ship	0880
paramount authority over persons embarked in ships	0843
delegation of	1022
during riot or emergency while on leave	1020
exercise of	1020
for dispensing with honors	1201
in a boat	1033
junior officers over seniors	1039
juniors to issue orders to seniors	1039
Marine officer over naval forces	1030
master of Military Sealift Command ship	0847
noncommissioned officers	1037
of a commander	0702
commander or commanding officer over visiting commands	1028
deputy	1027
petty officers	1037
prospective commanding officer	0880
senior line officer in boat	1033
senior officer under certain circumstances	1034
senior officer present	0903
afloat	0929, 0931
officer, as passenger	1031
in command	1025
of the Marine Corps over Naval forces	1030
to place self on duty	1032
who succeeds to command	1026
with acting appointment	1036
over crew separated from ship or aircraft	0853
organizational matters	0312
subordinates	1021
persons in Coast Guard	1035
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	1035
Public Health Service	1035
petty officers	1037
prospective commanding officer, naval nuclear powered ship	0880
Secretary of the Navy over organizational matters	0312
Under Secretary of the Navy	0321
sentry	1038
staff officers	1021
task force commanders	1053
to place self on duty	1032
vice commander or deputy	1027
warrant officers	1037

INDEX

while on leave	1020
Automated data logging equipment	0845
Automobiles, flag of civil officials in	1274
personal flags and pennants of officers in	1273
Aviation units, command of	1057
<u>B</u>	
Band and guard, parade of	1250
Battle, flags or pennants during	1266
or action report of	0851
plans, announcement of by senior officer present	0919
to be communicated by commanding officer	0851
station of executive officer	0851
staff embarked	0720
succession to command in	1081
Bedding, belonging to another	1161
Board for Correction of Naval Records	1126
of Inspection and Survey request for inspection by	0850
Boarding calls, senior officer present	0938
Boats, authority in	1033
bow insignia and flagstaff insignia	1275
display of national ensign	1262
during colors	1206
flag of civil official in	1274
furnished for official visits by diplomatic and consular representatives	1242
officers entering or leaving	1211
passing honors to officials and officers embarked	1229
personal flags and pennants of officers in	1273
senior line officer in	1033
status of	0855
with officer or petty officer in charge authorized by Chief of Naval Operations	1033
Bow insignia, boats	1275
Brigs, designated as places of confinement	1105
Broad command pennant	1267
Burgee command pennant	1267
Burial, ashore, procedure for	1289
at sea procedure for	1289
in foreign place	1292
Business, engaging in	1112
or trade in ship or naval activity	1112
<u>C</u>	
Calls, among officers of the naval service	1240
between officers of the naval service and other armed services	1241
boarding, senior officer present	0938
by unit commanders on senior officer present	0906
defined	1234
returning	1248
upon assumption of command ashore	1240
Capture by an enemy	1140
Captured material	0830
persons treatment of	0829
Cargo, private commercial account	0860
Casualty and damage	0831
Ceremonies, dispensing with	1201
morning and evening colors	1206
national holidays	1284
passing Washington's tomb	1281
Chains, not to be used as restraints	1102
Changes to Navy Regulations	0107
Chaplain Corps, noncombatant status of members of	1063
officers precedence	1002
"Chaplain" as form of address	1010
Chief of Chaplains, authority of	1009
Civil Engineers, authority of	1009
Dental Corps authority of	1009
Division, title and authority of	1009
Information	0310
authority and responsibility	0334
Legislative Affairs	0310

INDEX

authority and responsibility	0335
Medical Service Corps authority of	1009
Naval Operations	0201
authority over organizational matters	0312
delegated authority and responsibility	0405
designation of status of ships and surface craft	0406
hospital ships and medical aircraft	0406
maintenance of Navy Regulations	0107
office of	0203,0204
research and development	0311
statutory authority and responsibility	0404
precedence	0401
responsibility for Naval Vessel Register	0406
for classification of naval craft	0406
statutory authority and responsibility	0403
succession	0402
temporary refuge	0939
Naval Research	0310
authority and responsibility	0333
office of	0333
Supply Corps, authority of	1009
staff and aide	0711
absence indicator for	1272
succession by	1073
Chief warrant officers, succession to command by	1085
Civil Engineer Corps, officer, precedence of	1002
Civil authorities, courts, official records in	1128
delivery of person in naval service to	0822
Department of Defense visits to	1239
official, flags in boats, automobiles and aircraft	1274
taking passage, honors	1255
United States, death of	1287
passing honors to	1228, 1239
Civilian Executive Assistants, authority over organizational matters	0312
authority and responsibility	0320
defined	0310
Claims, against the United States, information furnished for	1121
Classification of naval craft, Chief of Naval Operations responsible for	0406
Classified information, conveyance or disclosure of	1121
Close aboard, defined	1227
Clothing, belonging to another	1161
Coast Guard	0203, 0204
authority and status of persons in	1035
Commandant	0602
relationship and operation as a service in the Navy	0601
Secretary of the Navy, powers	0307
Coastal waters, disposal of oil, trash and garbage	1163
Code of Conduct for Members of the Armed Forces of the United States	1141
Collisions or accidents, report of	0831
rules for preventing	1139
Collusion, duty to report	1115
Colors, boats and vehicles during	1206
procedures for	1206
Combinations for certain purposes, prohibited	1153
Command, air activity	1057
aircraft carriers, aircraft tenders, ships with primary task of operating or supporting aircraft	1056
unit, succession	1079
announcing assumption of by commander	0703
ashore, display of national ensign	1260
assumption of by commanding officer of a ship	0881
by senior officer present	0903
on enemy attack or emergency	0930
at sea eligibility for	0902
authority of senior officer present	0908
commanders' responsibility for readiness	0704
condition of, reports to senior officer present	0906
coordination of effort	0908
diverted by senior officer present	0907
duty officer	0803
applicability of commanding officer chapter to	0801
flag or general officer assuming or relieving honors	1253
fleet or subdivision succession to	1081

INDEX

Marine air activity	1057
Marine Corps, Commandant of the Marine Corps responsibility for	0505
multiservice	1060
naval base	1054
succession	1076
forces, by Marine officers	1030
shipyard	1055
shore activity, succession	1077
operating forces, Marine Corps, Commandant of the Marine Corps responsibility for	0505
Navy, Chief of Naval Operations responsibility for	0405
organization of forces, and resources of	0704
senior officer present afloat	0933
pennant, distinctive mark of ship or craft	1259
pennants, afloat	1266
ashore	1270
boats, automobiles and aircraft	1273
broad	1267
burgee	1267
display of more than one aboard ship	1268
display of when national ensign is at masthead	1269
when officer temporarily succeeded in command	1271
precedence of executive officer in	1005
processions on shore	1007
rank and grade of officer who succeeds to	1070
readiness of	0827
relief of commanding officer by subordinate	1088
relieving procedure	0807
search of by foreign officials	0828
ship	1056
succession	1078
staff corps activity	1059
state of readiness of	0704
submarine	1058
succession	1080
succession, battle	1081
chief warrant officers and warrant officers	1085
detachment of officer in command without relief	1087
line officers designated for limited duty	1084
naval systems command	1075
officers, designated for engineering or special duty	1083
Marine Corps	1086
staff corps	1082
task force	1053
temporary display of personal flag or command pennant during	1271
unavoidable separation from	1142
unit commander assuming or relieving honors	1253
Commandant, Coast Guard	0602
duties and responsibilities	0603
Marine Corps	0201
authority over organizational matters	0312
delegated authority and responsibility	0505
maintenance of Navy Regulations	0107
precedence	0501
statutory authority and responsibility	0503
succession	0502
temporary refuge	0939
designation of	0701
Commander, ashore relations with senior officer present afloat	0931
authority and responsibility	0702
base or station authority over visiting commands	1028
cooperation with other forces	0704, 0910
distinctions ashore responsibility of senior officer present	0909
in chief, designation of	0701
succession to command	1071
succession prescribed by	1071
inspection by	0704
instructions and regulations of	0702
international law, observance of	0705
issuance of regulations and instructions	0702
keeping immediate superiors informed	0706
multiservice command, officer of naval service authority over naval forces	1060
Naval Supply Systems Command, title and authority of	1009

INDEX

Naval Facilities Engineering Command, title and authority of	1009
observance of international law	0705
relation to flagship	0702
responsibility for keeping immediate superior informed	0706
staff of	0710
task force, detail of	1053
readiness	0704
responsibility and authority	0702
specified, coordination procedures established by	0913
staff, authority and responsibility	0711
Commanders and Commanders in Chief, administration and discipline, separate and detached command	0723
staff based ashore	0721
staff embarked	0720
staff unassigned to administrative command	0722
announcing assumption of command	0703
staff, organization	0710
titles	0701
unified, coordination procedures established by	0913
Commanding general, designation of	0701
Commanding officer, abandoning ship	0852
absence indicator for	1272
action with the enemy	0851
afloat	0874
aircraft carriers and tenders detail of	1056
unit, incapacity, absence or death of	1079, 1080
American National Red Cross	0816
approval needed to engage in trade or loan money	1112
arrest of by subordinate	1088
authority of	1025
flag officer passenger over	1031
hospital in hospital ship	1029
passengers	0842
visiting commands	1028
battle, plans of senior officer present announced to	0919
breaking off action	0851
captured material	0830
care of ships, aircraft, vehicles and equipment	0834
casualty and damage	0831
commissioning of ship	0881
control of passengers	0841
custodian of keys	0849
customs and immigration inspections	0860
dealers, tradesmen and agents	0811
deaths	0815
deficit or excess of public property	0814
detachment without relief	1087
detail of executive officer	1061
heads of departments	1062
direct communication with	1151
docking activity	0872
effective organized force always present	0805
effectiveness for service	0827
employment of pilot	0856
enemy documents, preservation of	0830
enemy personnel, removal and security of	0830
entering a port or landing at a place not designated	0858
environmental pollution	0832
good example of virtue, honor, patriotism and subordination	1131
hospital ship, authority	1029
responsibilities of	0854
informed of identity of senior officer present	0906
inspections, muster and sighting of personnel	0808
investigation of persons not in armed forces of U. S. found in irregular circumstances	0809
issue of personal necessaries	0833
junior officers advisors to	0821
logs, maintenance of	0845
status of	0846
loss of aircraft, continuation of authority after	0853
ship	0852
continuation of authority after	0853
maintenance of records	0819
marriages on board	0844

INDEX

medical aircraft, responsibilities of	0854
naval nuclear powered ship, authority of	0880
shipyard responsibility for safety of ships and craft	0871
shore activity, succession	1083
station, movement of ships	0870
responsibility for safety of ships and craft	0871
navigation, in Panama canal	0856
responsibility for	0856
noteworthy performance of duty by personnel under command	0820
observance of Sunday	0817
orders conflicting with assigned operations or duty	0907
issued through executive officers	0806
and regulations, publishing and posting	0818
organization of command	0804
personnel, organized and stationed	0883
communications of a personal nature	0823
delivery of to civil authorities	0822
delivery of orders to	0823
service of subpoenas or other process	0822
welfare of	0820
persons found under incriminating circumstances	0809
physical security	0826
pilotage	0856
postal matters	0812
presence of officer eligible to command	0803
prisoners of war	0829
prospective, authority and duties of	0880
protecting and maintaining security of command	0826
quarantine	0859
quarterdeck, designation of	1256
recognition of personnel by	0820
records	0819
relations, executive officer	0806
merchant seamen	0848
organizations and personnel embarked for passage	0843
personnel of naval shipyard	0874
subordinates	0820
relief of by subordinate	1088
relieving procedures	0807
report, battle or action	0851
entrance into undesignated port or place	0858
loss of ship	0852
orders or communications withheld by	0823
request for inspection by Board of Inspection and Survey	0850
resistance to search or removal of personnel	0828
responsibility	0802
drydocking	0871
flooding and sprinkling systems	0849
rules for visits	0810
safe navigation	0857
safeguarding official funds	0813
safety precautions	0825
search by foreign authorities	0828
security of magazines and dangerous materials	0849
ship, detail of	1056, 1058
drydock	0872
exchange of visits with officers of other nations	1244
staff corps activities, detail of	1059
status of boats	0855
submarine	1056, 1058
incapacity, absence or death of	1079, 1080
taking possession of enemy ship, aircraft, installation or other property or equipment	0830
to promote the general welfare of officers and enlisted persons	1131
training and education of personnel	0821
unauthorized persons on board	0840
use and transportation of marijuana, narcotics and drugs	0824
while at naval base or naval station	1028
work, facilities, supplies for other entities	0835
Commentator or analyst, television or radio news	1121
Commerce, senior officer present responsible for protection	0920
Commercial cargo customs declaration	0860
craft, protection of	0920

INDEX

product or process, endorsement of	1113
Commission pennant, distinctive mark of ship or craft	1259
Commissioning of ships, inspection incident to	0873
preparing for sea after	0882
Communicable disease, report of	1143
Communications, commanding officer	1151
Congress	1154
members of	1155
official, address of officers in	1010
withheld by commanding officer	0828
Compliance with lawful orders	1132
Comptroller, responsibility for	0311
Concert of action with other armed forces, responsibility of senior officer present	0910
Conditions of readiness, prescription of	0918
Conduct, standards of	1110
tyrannical or capricious	1023
Confinement, daily report of persons in	0808
places of	1105
prompt release from	1104
release from in case of an officer	1106
treatment of persons in	1104
Congress, communications with	1154
dealings with members of	1155
recommendations by Secretary of the Navy	0304
Consul, exercise of power by senior officer present afloat	0934
Consular official, death of	1293
Consular representatives, official visits with	1242
relations with senior officer present	0911
Contractor, improper conduct by, report of	1115
Control, official records	1127
visitors	0841
Controlled substance, definition	1138
responsibilities concerning	1138
Coordination, of commands by senior officer present	0908
Correction, of naval records	1126
Correspondence, destruction of	1127
removal of by commanding officer	0807
signing of by officer temporarily succeeding to command	1026
withdrawal from files	1127
withholding of	1127
Correspondents, news service or periodical	1121
Counter charges	1108
Court martial, demand for	1101
Courts and boards, precedence on	1006
Craft, in drydock, responsibility for	0872
Crew, quarters on entering or leaving port	1233
separated from ship or aircraft	0852, 0853
Custody, of keys	0849
Customs inspection, ships and aircraft	0860

D

Dangerous weapon, possession prohibited	1159
materials, security of	0849
Data logging equipment, automated	0845
Dealers, tradesmen and agents	0811
Dealings with members of congress	1155
Death, cause of	0815
diplomatic, consular or foreign official	1293
person in the military service ceremonies observed	1288
report on	0815
responsibility of commanding officer	0815
United States civil official ceremonies observed	1287
Deceased, flag or pennant of	1291
official, transporting body of	1294
Defects, newly commissioned ship	0882
Deference to foreign customs and ceremonies	0917
Deficit, of public money, report	1114
or excess of public money or property	0814, 1114
Delegation, administrative duties by senior officer present	0927
authority	1022
commanding officer	0802

INDEX

Demand for court martial	1101
Dental Corps, noncombatant status of members of	1063
officers, precedence of	1002
Dental aid, persons not in the naval service	0924
Dental records, adverse entries in	1123
Department of the Navy, authority of Secretary to conduct affairs of	0302
composition	0203
General Counsel	0310
mission	0202
origin and authority	0201
principal elements of	0204
Deposit of personal funds, authorization as a duty for an officer to accept	1111
Deputy commander, authority	1027
succession by	1072
Detachment, of commanding officer without relief	1087
Detail, basis for	1050
changes in	1051
duty, passengers	0843
Executive officer	1061
heads of departments	1062
other officers	1062
persons performing medical or religious duties	1063
Dignitaries, foreign, passing honors to	1230
Diplomatic official, death of	1293
representatives, communications with foreign officials through	0911
official visits with	1242
relations with senior officer present	0911
Dipping, colors	1263
national ensign	1263
Directives	0105
issuance of	0106
by officers and officials	0105
not to conflict with Navy Regulations	0103
reduction of	0106
Director, Nurse Corps authority of	1009
Office of Program Appraisal	0310
authority and responsibility	0336
Discharge, oil, trash and garbage	1163
Disciplinary action, passenger	0842
Discipline, staff personnel	0720, 0721, 0722, 0723
Disclosure, official information	1121
orders to senior officer present	0907
Disease, communicable, report of	1143
immunization against	1144
Disestablishment of shore activity, authority for	0312
Dispensing with honors and ceremonies	1201
Display, of national ensign at commands ashore	1260
Distinctions ashore, responsibility of senior officer present	0909
Distinctive mark, display from ships and craft	1259
Distress, assistance to aircraft and ships in	0925
Oivine services	0817
Dock trials	0870
Docking officer, duties of	0871
report to	0872
"Doctor", as form of address	1010
Dressing ships,	1279
foreign anniversary	1286
personal flags during period of	1269
Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970,	1138
Drug abuse, dangers involved in	0824
Drugs, use and transportation of	0824
Drydock, responsibility for ships and craft in	0872
Drydocking ship	0871
Dutiable articles, declaration of	0860
Duty, assigned, permission to proceed on	0932
assignment of by Secretary of the Navy	0306
authority of officer to place self on	1032
detail to, change by senior officer present	1051
exchange of	1134
guard, as punishment	1102
refusal to return to	1107
shore patrol	0922

INDEX

temporary restoration to	1106
 E	
Economy, within command, commanding officer's responsibility for	0802
Education, commanding officer's responsibility	0821
Effective organized force always present	0805
Effectiveness of command, report when lessened	0827
Eligibility, for command at sea	0902
Emergency, accept voluntary service for the U.S. during	1116
cases, furnishing facilities or starting work in	0835
Endorsement, of commercial product or process	1113
Enemy, capture by	1140
material, captured, preservation of	0830
Engage the enemy	0851
Engineer's bell book, maintenance of	0845
Engineering duty officers, succession to command	1083
Enlisted persons, detail to certain duties	1064
pecuniary dealings with	1111
serving with staff ashore, administration and discipline of	0721
embarked staff, administration and discipline	0720
Entering foreign port, prior notice of arrival given to diplomatic representative	1242
Environmental pollution	0832
Equal opportunity and treatment	1164
Equipment, care of	0834
Escorts, funeral	1290
Establishment, authority over	0312
Evening colors	1206
Examination, by foreign customs officials	0860
service, restrictions in handling	1145
Excess, public money, report	1114
public property, report	1114
Excessive international honors	1203
Exchange, of duty	1134
of hand salutes	1209
Execution of orders	1132
Executive officer, absence of	0803
detail of	1061
kept informed by department heads	1151
officers senior to direct communication with commanding officer	1151
orders issued through	0806
precedence	1005
relationship with commanding officer	0806
where stationed during action with the enemy	0851
Exemplary conduct, requirement of	1131
Exercise, of authority	1020
of power of consul	0934
Explosive article or compound, possession prohibited	1159
Extra duty, on Sunday	1102
 F	
File, of orders issued by senior officer present afloat	0935
Findings, misconduct and line of duty	1124
Fire casualty, report of	0831
Fitness, records of	1129
Flag, authorized display of	1258
civil officials, in boats, automobiles and aircraft	1274
Navy, ship displaying personal flag	1265
commonwealth, dominion, mandate, etc. display of	1278
consular, display of	1274
defense officials	1214
gun salute to	1214
half-masted, death of designated United States civil official	1287
officer, absence, incapacity or death of	1072
authority while passenger in ship or aircraft	1031
display of flag or pennant ashore	1270
honors, official inspection	1254
on assumption or relief of command	1253
in command, exchange of official visit with officers of other nations	1244
official visits to be returned	1248
succession of in battle	1081

INDEX

or ensign, foreign, choice of	1278
personal of civil official, display of afloat	1268
President, gun salutes to	1213
protectorate, colony, etc. display of	1278
Secretary of State, gun salutes to	1213
staff device, boats	1275
Flags and pennants, display of afloat with national ensign	1266
at half mast	1264
from ships	1259
funeral processions	1289
funerals on shore	1291
miniature, display of	1273
officer, not eligible for command at sea	1258
succeeding to command	1271
personal, afloat	1266
half-masting of	1289
with national ensign	1268, 1269
Flagship, relation of commander to	0702
Flammable material, security of	0849
Fleet, subdivision of succession to command of	1074
succession to command of	1074
Fleet Marine Forces	0204
subdivision succession to command of	1074
succession to command of	1074
Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, subject to naval authority	1020
Fleet Reserve, subject to naval authority	1020
Flooding and sprinkling system, readiness of	0849
of drydock	0872
Force, use of to restrain intoxicated person	1104
use of against another state	0915
Forces, readiness and safety senior officer present responsible for	0918
Foreign, agents general visiting to commands	0810
anniversaries and solemnities observance of follow example of foreign authority	1286
armed forces concert of action with	0910
authorities, search by	0828
country, deference to customs, local laws and ceremonies	0917
gun salute on arrival in	1215
political controversies	0912
territorial integrity to be respected	0916
dignitaries, passing honors to	1230
entities, communication or dealing with	1121
ensign, display of ashore	1270
dressing or full dressing ship	1279
during gun salute	1276
of two or more nations, manner of display	1277
flag officer, gun salute to	1221
government, honors restricted to recognized	1202
head of state, gun salute to	1217
nation, gun salutes to	1215
relations with	1135
national anthem, playing of	1204
procedures during	1205
national ensign salutes to	1207
officials, communication with senior officer present	0912
death of	1293
honors to, restriction	1202
official visits, return by	1248
participation in United States national anniversaries or solemnities	1285
place observance of United States anniversaries	1285
port or country ashore, shore patrol in	0922
port without United States consul	0934
religious institutions	1136
ships and aircraft in distress	0925
station, orders to active service by senior officer present on	1052
territory, political disturbance in	0914
warship, arrival of calls upon official in command	1244
passing honors to	1230
salutes by, return of	1216
Foreigner, goodwill, cultivation of	0917
Formations, precedence of officers in	1007
Forwarding individual requests	1156
Fraternization, prohibited	1165

INDEX

Fraud, report of	1115
Freedom of Information Act	1120
Full-dressing ship	1279
manner of	1279
national holidays	1284
personal flags during period of	1269
Funds, administrative, control of	1116
Funeral, ashore, display of personal flag, command pennant or commissioning pennant	1291
burial in foreign place	1292
ceremonies, officer other than naval	1288
persons in military service	1288
United States civil official	1287
escorts	1290
in foreign territory	0916
foreign place, United States civil official	1293
general provisions	1289
honors, civil officials	1287
persons in the naval service	1288

G

General Counsel of the Department of the Navy	0310
authority and responsibility	0327
General officer, display of flag ashore	1270
honors, official inspection	1254
on assumption or relief of command	1253
official visits, return of	1248
Geneva Conventions of August 12, 1949	1063
Geneva Conventions Amelioration of the Conditions of Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members at Sea	0406
Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986	0201
Government owned stores and cargo	0860
Government property, possession of	1160
Governors, of United States territories, commonwealths and possessions official visits to	1243
Grade, acting appointment	1008
and rank on succession to command	1070
of officers of different services	1003
Granting of asylum and temporary refuge	0939
Grounding ship, report of	0831
Guard, and band, dispensing with	1250
medical, dental and communications afloat	0936
Gun salute, display of national ensign during	1261
foreign national ensign during	1276
flag, President or Secretary of State	1213
defense officials	1214
foreign nation	1215
head of state	1217
flag officer	1221
inability to render or return	1224
nation, fired by foreign warship	1216
notification of	1222
officers in the United States naval service	1219
on assumption of command	1220
procedure during	1223
restrictions on	1226
returning	1216, 1225
senior officer present	1220
when several heads of state are present	1218

H

"Hail to the Chief"	1208
Hand salutes, exchange of	1209
occasions for rendering	1210
Head, department, communication with commanding officer	1151
detail	1062
responsibility to keep executive officer informed	1151
of state, foreign, gun salute to	1217
gun salute when several are present	1218
Headquarters, Marine Corps	0203, 0204
responsibility for research and development	0311
statutory authority and responsibility	0504
Health care, responsibility of Chief of Naval Operations	0405

INDEX

conditions or sanitary regulations of ports or areas	0859, 0923
of personnel	0820
officers, afford facility to visiting	0859
precautions, responsibility for	0923
Holidays, national, in foreign place	1285
ceremonies for	1284
occurring on Saturday or Sunday	1283
Honors, authority for dispensing with	1201
choice of foreign flag or ensign	1278
civil official taking passage	1255
crew at quarters entering or leaving port	1233
death of person in military service	1288
departure for or arrival from official visits	1246
flag or general officer assuming or relieving command	1253
international modified by agreement	1203
musical, to the President	1257
official entitled to 19 or more guns	1252
official of nation not recognized by United States	1202
official inspection	1254
official visit, United States civil official	1236
foreign officials and officers	1237
passing, defined	1227
dispensing with	1232
foreign dignitary	1230
head of state	1230
warship	1230
officials and officers embarked in boats	1229
sequence in rendering	1231
table of	1228
to be rendered when being passed close aboard	1229
restricted to recognized governments	1202
retired flag and general officers	1235
ships, passing U.S.S. ARIZONA memorial	1282
passing Washington's tomb	1281
side	1249
unit commander assuming or relieving command	1253
Hospital Corps, noncombatant status of members of	0854, 1063
Hospital ship, commanding officer's responsibilities	0854
authority	1029
designation by chief of Naval Operations	0406
I	
Identity, announcement of by senior officer present	0905
Immediate superior, commander's responsibility for keeping informed	0706
Immigration inspection	0860
Immunization	1144
Improper conduct, and offenses, duty to report	1115
report of fraud or collusion	1115
Improvement, suggestions for	1152
Inability to render or return gun salute	1224
Individual requests, forwarding	1156
Information, to enemy by captured person	1140
management, responsibility for	0311
of possible assistance to a foreign power	1121
Infractions, of rules designed to prevent collisions afloat and in the air	1139
Injury, of subordinate by person in authority	1023
Inland waters, disposal of oil, trash and garbage in	1163
Inspections	0808
and investigative responsibilities, Chief of Naval Operations	0405
Board of Inspection and Survey, request for	0850
commander	0704
commanding officer	0808
customs and immigration	0860
incident to commissioning of ships	0873
official, display of personal flag during	1254
honors	1254
record of a person in the naval service	1125
relief of commanding officer	0807
ships, aircraft, vehicles and their equipment	0834
Inspector General, responsibility for function	0311
Installations and equipment, satisfactory operation of in newly commissioned ship	0882

INDEX

Instruction, articles of Uniform Code of Military Justice	0818
junior officers	0821
safety precautions	0825
Instructions, action in absence of	1130
issued by commanders	0702
responsible officers and officials	0105
Instruments of restraint, not to be applied as punishment	1102
to be used for safe custody only	1102
Integrity, territorial of foreign nations respected	0916
International honors, excessive	1203
International law, observance of	0705
violations senior officer present	0914
Intoxicants, use of by shore patrol	0922
Intoxicated person, confinement of	1105
treatment of while prisoner	1104
Investigation, persons not in the armed forces of the United States found in irregular circumstances	0809
Issuances, not to conflict with, alter or amend any provision of	
Navy Regulations	0103
Issue, of personal necessities	0833
 <u>J</u>	
Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chairman, precedence	0401, 0501
Vice Chairman	0201
precedence	0401, 0501
Judge Advocate General	0310
authority and responsibility	0331, 1009
maintenance of Navy Regulations	0107
Judge Advocate General's Corps, officers, precedence of	1002
Juniors, authority to issue orders to seniors	1039
permission to proceed from senior officer present afloat	0932
reporting to senior officer present	0906
 <u>K</u>	
Keys, associated with nuclear weapons	0849
commanding officer to deliver to relief	0807
magazine	0849
 <u>L</u>	
Landing in foreign territory, armed force	0914, 0916
shore patrol	0922
Language, reflecting on a superior	1133
Law, international observance of in relations with foreign nations	0705, 0920, 1125, 1136
obedience and enforcement of	1130
Lawful orders, obedience to	1132
Leadership, commander's responsibility for	0702
commanding officer's responsibility for	0802
responsibility of Chief of Naval Operations	0405
Leave and liberty	1157
regulated by senior officer present	0921
Leave of absence, orders to active service during	1052
Legislative affairs, responsibility for	0311
Lending money	1112
Liberty, authority to regulate	0921
policy	1157
Lights or other safeguards, modified use of by ships or aircraft	0857
Limitations, punishments	1102
Line of duty, findings	1124
Line officer, authority and responsibility in boats	1033
defined	1001
precedence of	1002
restricted in performance of duty	1001
Loans, by persons in the naval service to other persons in the naval service	1112
Logs, automated data logging equipment	0845
Chief of Naval Operations responsibility for	0845
deck and engineering	0845
maintenance of	0845
status of	0846
Loss of ship or aircraft, command and authority of officers over crew	0852, 0853

INDEX

M

Magazine, keys	0807
security of	0849
Magnetic compass record, maintenance of	0845
Mail, commanding officer's responsibility for administration of	0812
Manner of addressing officers	1010
Manuscripts, submission to commercial publishers	1121
Marijuana, commanding officer's responsibilities regarding	0824
responsibilities concerning	1138
use and transportation of	0824
Marine Corps, air activities command of	1057
mission of	0202
officer, authority and responsibility	0904
authority over naval forces	1030
relative rank of	1003
senior officer present on shore	0929
operating forces	0203
defined	0204
part of the Department of the Navy	0203, 0204
uniform, dress for members of	1251
Marines, position in mixed detachments on shore on occasions of ceremony	1007
Marks of respect	1211
Marriage, ceremony on board ship or aircraft	0844
on board, commanding officer not to perform	0844
when permitted	0844
Master, of an in-service ship of the Military Sealift Command, responsibility	0847
Master-at-arms, custody of prisoners	1104
Material casualty, report of	0831
Material inspections, commanding officer's	0808
Medical Corps, noncombatant status of members of	1063
officers, precedence of	1002
Medical aircraft, commanding officer's responsibilities	0854
designation by Chief of Naval Operations	0406
Medical and dental aid, by American National Red Cross	0816
persons not in the naval service, senior officer present	0924
Medical services, detail of persons performing	1063
Merchant seamen, commanding officer's relations with	0848
passage in naval ships	0848
Merchant vessels, repairs to senior officer present	0926
Mess, general, sampling of meals in	1158
duties detail of petty officers and noncommissioned officers to	1064
Military Sealift Command	0204
Military, efficiency and discipline of Department of the Navy	0405
record correction of	1126
Miniature flags and pennants, display in boats	1273
Misconduct, findings	1124
entry in medical record relating to	1123
entry in person's official record	1124
superior, observation of	1150
Modifications, honors and ceremonies	1201
Money, lending	1112
public, deficit or excess of	0814, 1114
Morale, responsibility for	0820
Morning colors	1206
Mourning badge, worn by escort	1286, 1289
Multiservice commands	1060
Musical honors, to the President	1257
Muster of personnel	0808

N

Narcotic substances, introduction, possession and use of	1138
responsibilities concerning	1138
use and transportation of	0824
Narcotics, marijuana and drugs, use and transportation of	0824
National violations of international law and treaties	0914
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, authority and status of persons in	1035
officers, relative rank of	1003
National Security Act of 1947	0201
National anniversaries and solemnities, United States, foreign participation in	1285
foreign, observance of	1286

INDEX

National anthem, foreign, playing of	1204, 1206
honors to	1205
manner of playing	1204
procedure during playing of	1205
National ensign, at casket of deceased	1289
at masthead with flags or pennants	1269
dipping	1263
display, at commands ashore	1260
during gun salute	1261
from ships and craft	1259
in boats	1262
during colors	1206
following motions of senior officer present in hoisting and lowering	1265
foreign display during gun salutes	1276
half-masting	1264
hoisting or lowering	1265
manner of display	1258
two or more nations, display	1277
salutes to	1207
National holidays, ceremonies for	1284
listed	1283
Naval Inspector General	0310
authority and responsibility	0332
Naval Research, Office of	0204
Naval Vessel Register, Chief of Naval Operations responsible for	0406
Naval activity, alcoholic beverages	1162
commander, relation to senior officer present afloat	0931
Naval air activity, command of	1057
Naval base, command, succession	1076
command of	1054
Naval craft, classification of	0406
Naval forces, command of by Marine officer	1030
Naval hospital, in a hospital ship	1029
succession to command of	1077, 1082
Naval nuclear powered ship, authority of commanding officer	0880
authority of prospective commanding officer	0880
Naval shipyard, command of	1055
command of by Marine officer	1030, 1086
succession to command by officer of the Marine Corps	1086
Naval shore activity, succession to command of	1077
Naval station, movement of ships	0870
or shipyard, safety of ships	0871
Naval systems command, succession to command of	1075
Navigation, in Panama Canal	0856
Navy, Department	0204
forces, responsibility for readiness of	0405
members of organizations assigned to Marine Corps	0505
mission	0202
operating forces	0203
defined	0204
Regulations, changes, changes to	0107
maintenance of	0107
origin and history	0101
purpose and effect	0103
responsibility of Commandant of the Marine Corps	0107
Judge Advocate General	0107
statutory authority for	0102
Navy-wide programs, responsibilities of Chief of Naval Operations for	0405
Necessaries, personal, issue of	0833
Noncommissioned officers, authority	1037
during riot or quarrel	1034
Notification of gun salute	1222
Nurse Corps, officers, noncombatant status of	1063
officers, precedence of	1002
 O	
Oath of office, officer's	1130
Obedience to orders, officer's	1021, 1130
Observance, foreign customs	0918
international law	0705
rules for prevention of collisions afloat and in the air	1139

INDEX

Offenses, obligation to report	1137
Office, Chief of Naval Operations	0203, 0204
responsibility for research and development	0311
statutory authority and responsibility	0404
Chief of Naval Research	0333
Naval Research	0333
Naval Technology	0333
Secretary of the Navy	0203, 0204
composition	0310
sole responsibilities	0311
Officer, acting appointment, authority	1036
title	1008
acting as news correspondent	1121
addressing, manner of	1010
asylum, granting of	0916
attendance at side	1249
authority, to place self on duty	1032
during riot or quarrel	1020, 1034
over subordinates	1021
to issue orders to senior officer	0105, 1039
borrowing from enlisted persons	1111
calls, return of	1248
with foreign officials and officers	1244
by	0905, 1240, 1241, 1244
upon senior officer present	0906
chief warrant and warrant, succession to command by	1085
Coast Guard	1003
communication with commanding officer	1151
confinement	1103
conflicting orders, action regarding	1024, 0907
designated for engineering duty or special duty	0902
succession to command	1083
designated for limited duty, succession to command	1084
different services, relative rank and precedence	1003
diverting or requiring contrary action of another officer	1024
duties relative to laws, orders and regulations	1130
eligible for command	0803
at sea, defined	0902
precedence required of	0803
embarked as passenger, authority of	1031
entering boats, vehicles, etc.	1211
in charge, applicability of commanding officer chapter to	0801
in charge of naval shore activity, succession to	1077, 1082
in command, authority of	1025
precedence	1004
limits of confinement under arrest or restriction	1103
manner of addressing	1010
Marine Corps, authority over Naval forces	1030
succession to command by	1086
naval service	1001
passenger, assigned to duty	1031
pecuniary dealings with enlisted persons	1111
precedence	1002
on courts and boards	1006
records in civil suit or preliminary investigations by attorneys or others	1128
relation to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	1035
relieving superior of command	1088
report of conflicting or contradictory orders	1024
reporting for duty, calls on commanding officer	1240
restrictions while under arrest or restriction	1103
staff, to act as commanding officer, designation of	0722
responsibility of	0711
succession by	1073
staff corps, succession to command by	1082
succeeding to command, authority of	1026, 1074
rank and grade of	1070
suspension or arrest of	1103
temporary restoration to duty	1106
titles and manner of addressing	1010
United States naval service, authority to fire gun salutes to	1219
United States, side honors to	1249
Official funds, safeguarding	0813

INDEX

<i>Official information, disclosure, publication and security of</i>	1121
<i>Official inspection, honors</i>	1254
<i>Official records, in civil courts</i>	1128
control of	1127
<i>Official visits, among officers of the naval service</i>	1240
between officers of the naval service and other armed services	1241
defined	1234
foreign officials and officers	1237, 1244
Governors of United States territories, commonwealths and possessions	1243
honors on departure for or return from	1246
President and civil officials of the Department of Defense	1239
procedure	1247
returning	1248
to naval station	1247
uniform for	1245
United States officers	1235
civil officials	1236
diplomatic and consular representatives	1242
<i>Officials, foreign, communication with</i>	0912
<i>Oil slick, report of</i>	1163
<i>Oil, trash and garbage, discharge of</i>	1163
<i>Operating forces, of the Navy</i>	0203
command of	0405
defined	0204
of the Marine Corps	0203
defined	0204
elements assigned to operating forces of the Navy	0505
support of by Chief of Naval Operations	0405
<i>Oppression by superior, reporting of</i>	1150
<i>Orders, and regulations publishing and posting of</i>	0818
compliance with	1132
contradictory and conflicting	1024
delivery of by commanding officer	0823
disclosure of to senior officer present	0906, 0907
diversion from or acting contrary to	1024
execution of	1132
of commanding officer issued through executive officer	0802
of superior, modification or annulment of	1024
posting and publishing	0818
report of departure from by commanding officer	0802
to active service	1052
withheld by commanding officer	0823
<i>Organization, of staff</i>	0710
authority of senior officer present afloat to alter	0933
<i>Organizational matters, authority over</i>	0311
<i>Outfits, of clothing, etc. not to be sold</i>	1161

P

<i>Panama Canal, navigation in</i>	0856
<i>Passage and protracted visits of personnel, control over</i>	0841
of merchant seamen	0848
<i>Passengers, assignment to duty</i>	0843, 1031
authority over	0842
civilian officials, honors for	1255
control of by commanding officer	0841
disciplinary action against	0842
foreign armed forces	0843
immigration clearance for	0860
United States armed forces	0843
<i>Passing honors, between ships</i>	1228
defined	1227
dispensing with	1232
foreign dignitaries and warships	1230
modified by senior officer present	1232
sequence in rendering	1231
to officials and officers embarked in boats	1229
<i>Pecuniary dealings, with enlisted persons</i>	1111
<i>Pecuniary responsibility, unauthorized absence, death or relief of a person charged with</i>	0813
<i>Pennant, authorized display of</i>	1258
command, afloat	1266

INDEX

display of in boats automobiles and aircraft	1273
senior officer afloat	1280
Person, employed in service of general mess	1158
in Coast Guard authority of	1035
in distress assistance to senior officer present	0925
in naval service who considers him or herself oppressed or observes any misconduct in a superior	1150
not in the armed forces of the United States, delivery to civil authorities	0809
found under incriminating or irregular circumstances	0809
performing medical, dental or religious services	1063
on active service subject to naval authority	1020
prohibition against removal from ship by foreign officials	0828
Personal flag, afloat	1266
ashore	1270
boats, automobiles and aircraft	1273
display, more than one aboard ship	1268
when national ensign is at masthead	1269
when officer temporarily succeeded in command	1271
Personal necessities, issue of by commanding officer	0833
Personal service in excess of that authorized by law	1116
Personnel, advancement of, commanding officer's responsibility	0820
appearance of	0808
casualty, report of	0831
inspection, commanding officer's	0808
organization and training for emergencies before departure for sea	0883
welfare of	0820
Petty officers, authority	1037
during riot or quarrel	1034
Physical security	0826
Pilot, authority and responsibility of	0856
direct charge of ship not under own power	0871
employment and status of	0856
payment of	0856
Pilotage	0856
Piping the side	1249, 1250
Places of confinement	1105
Plans, employment of forces, preparation of by commander	0704
Pollution, environmental	0832
Ports, gun salute to foreign nation	1215
not designated, entering	0858
Possession, bedding or clothing of another	1161
government property	1160
weapons	1159
Postal accounts, audit of on relief of commanding officer	0807
matters	0812
Posting safety precautions	0825
Precedence, Chief of Naval Operations	0401
Commandant of the Marine Corps	0501
courts and boards	1006
diplomatic and consular representatives	1238
executive officer	1005
Joint Chiefs of Staff, Chairman	0501
Vice Chairman	0501
officer in command	1005
officers, different services	1003
naval service	1002
succeeding to command	1004
processions ashore	1007
warrant officers	1002
within grade	1002
Precedents, established by United States in relations with foreign nations	1125, 1136
Preparation of fitness and performance reports	1129
Presence, of officer eligible to succeed to command not in operating forces of the Navy or Marine Corps	0803
President, gun salutes to the flag of	1210
musical honors to	1257
naval advisor to	0401, 0405
official visits to	1239
Preventing collisions afloat and in the air, rules for	1139
Principal regulatory document of the Navy, Navy Regulations as	0103
Prisoners, of war	0829
assistance to by American National Red Cross	0816
security and treatment of	0829
treatment and release of	1104

INDEX

Privacy Act	1120
Procedure, gun salute	1223
national anthem	1205
official visits	1247
Procession, or formation, position of marines and seamen	1007
ashore, precedence in	1007
Professional standards, and regulations governing ship handling, navigation and related operational matters, responsibility of Chief of Naval Operations	0857
Property, government, possession of	1160
public, deficit or excess of	0814, 1114
Prospective commanding officer, commissioning and assuming command,	0881
duties of	0875
preparing for sea after commissioning	0882
Protection, lives and property United States citizens	0914
Public Health Service, authority and responsibility of persons in	1035
Public Property, deficit or excess of	0814
Public affairs	0311
Publication of official information	1121
Publications, regulatory status of	0105
Publishing and posting orders and regulations	0818
Punishments, limitations on	1102
Purpose and force of Navy Regulations	0103

Q

Quality and quantity of rations	1158
Quarantine	0859
Quarter-deck	1256
Quarters, crew at on entering or leaving port	1233
Questions by enemy, evasion of	1140

R

Rank, date of	1002
relative, officers of different services	1003
Rations, quality and quantity of	1158
Readiness, commander's responsibility for	0704
for war or other service	0827
of forces, senior officer responsible for	0918
Record, adverse matter in	1122
correction of	1126
destruction of	1127
fitness	1129
maintenance of	0819
military correction of	1126
official, control of	1127
in civil courts	1128
person in the naval service, inspection	1125
personal privacy and rights of individuals	1120
reflect fitness for the service and performance of duties	1129
request by public for	1121
withdrawal from files	1127
Red Cross	0816
flag, distinctive mark of hospital ship	1259
Redress, wrong committed by superior	1150
Refuge, temporary, requests for	0939
Refusal to return to duty	1107
Registered publications, inventory and audit on relief of commanding officer	0807
Regulations, authority of Secretary to issue	0105
Relations, between Chief of Naval Operations and Commandant of the Marine Corps	0505
between senior officer present and diplomatic and consular representatives of United States	0911
between senior officer present and senior officer present afloat	0929
between senior officer present afloat and commanders ashore	0931
with foreign nations	1135
with foreigners, deference for customs	0917
with other armed services	0910
Release authority, classified military information	1121
Release of prisoners	1104
Relief, of commanding officer by subordinate	1088
Relieving procedures	0807
Religious institutions, foreign	1136
preferences	0817

INDEX

services, detail of persons performing	1063
Repairs, to merchant vessels, senior officer present	0926
Replies, to accusations	1108
Report, assistance to ships and aircraft in distress	0925
communicable disease	1143
conditions requiring inspection by Board of Inspection and Survey	0850
conflicting orders to common senior	0907, 1024
conspicuous acts	0820
deficit or excess of public money or property	1114
docking officer	0872
entering port or place not designated	0883
fraud	1115
hazard of communicable disease	0859
incapacity of flag officer in battle	1081
offenses	1137
persons confined	1104
precommissioning inspection	0873
relieving of commanding officer by subordinate	1088
repairs to merchant vessels following collision	0926
transfer of command	0807
unsatisfactory conditions by prospective commanding officer of a ship	0880
when instrument of restraint is used	1102
Reporting requirements, reduction of	0106
Reports and calls on senior officer present	0906
Requests, individual, forwarding	1156
Requirement of exemplary conduct	1131
Rescue, persons in distress	0925
Research and development, responsibility for	0311
Respect, marks of	1211
Responsibility, chief of staff and aide	0711
commanding officer	0802
Secretary of the Navy	0302
staff officers	0711
Restoration to duty, temporary	1106
Restrictions on gun salutes	1226
Retired officer, active service	1052
Retired person, subject to naval authority	1020
Return, official visits, by governor or governor general of United States territories, commonwealths and possessions	1243
gun salute	1225
Right of self-defense	0915
Riot or quarrel, authority of responsibility of senior officer	1034
Rotation of duty, junior officers	0821
Rules for preventing collisions	1139

S

Safe navigation, commanding officer's responsibility for	0857
Safety of forces, senior officer present responsible for	0918
Safety precautions	0825
Sale, item of personal property between enlisted person and officer	1111
Salute, gun, action of boats and vehicles during	1223
by ships and stations not designated	1212
civil official taking passage	1255
of the Navy	1214
conformity with national custom when requested	1217
death of United States civil official	1287
display, foreign national ensign during	1276
national ensign during	1261
expectation of a return salute	1225
explanation of inability to salute	1224
firing when failure to salute cannot be explained	1224
flag, Assistant Secretaries of the Navy	1214
defense officials	1214
Deputy Secretary of Defense	1214
Director of Defense Research and Engineering	1214
foreign head of state	1217
nation	1215
President or Secretary of State	1213
foreign ensigns afloat and ashore	1276
flag officer	1221
governments	1215
nation	1215

INDEX

hand salute during	1223
inability to render or return	1224
national ensigns during holidays	1284
not to be fired to officer of lesser rank	1226
notification of	1222
officer, civilian clothes	1226
United States naval service	1219
official or officer entitled to 19 or more guns	1252
official visits, foreign officials and officers	1237
United States civil officials	1236
ordered by senior officer present	1219
personal flags and pennants during official visit	1270
procedure during	1223
restrictions on	1226
returning	1216, 1225
rules to be observed in return of	1225
saluting same officer or official more than once in same year	1226
ships and stations authorized to fire	1212
senior officer present	1220
senior only on arrival or departure	1226
time of day to be fired	1226
United States ships and stations, return of	1216, 1225
when several heads of state are present	1218
where forbidden by local regulations	1226
hand	1209, 1210
dispensing with aboard ship	1210
exchange of	1209
funerals	1289
occasions for rendering	1210
persons not in uniform	1209
to be rendered to officers, services and armed forces	1210
to civilians	1209
to flag or standards of members of royal family	1218
to national ensign	1207
upon boarding or leaving a ship	1207
Saluting, exceptions to	1210
ships and stations	1212
Search, by person representing foreign state	0828
Secretary of the Navy	0201
assignment of functions	0305
authority to issue Navy Regulations	0102
civilian executive assistants to	0320, 0321, 0323-0327
head of the Department of the Navy	1121
office of	0203, 0204
composition	0310
sole responsibilities	0311
powers, with respect to Coast Guard	0307
recommendations to Congress	0304
requests for asylum or temporary refuge	0939
responsibilities	0302
to Secretary of Defense	0301
within the Department of the Navy	0302
shore establishment, approval of missions	0204
succession	0303
Secretary of State, gun salutes to the flag of	1213
Secretary of Transportation	0307
orders and regulations of	0603
Security, magazines and dangerous materials	0849
official information	1121
Security Manual for Classified Information Department of the Navy	1121
Self-defense, right to exercise	0915
Selling clothes and equipment	1161
Senior, respect for by juniors	1210, 1211
Senior line officer, authority and responsibility in boats	1033
succession to command of fleet or subdivision	1074
Senior officer, at riot or emergency	1034
authority and responsibility of under certain circumstances	1034
Senior officer of the naval service, Chief of Naval Operations as	0401, 0405
official visits by to President and civil official of DOD	1239
official visits by to foreign officials and officers	1244
official visits by to senior officer present of other nations	1244
passage in ships or aircraft	0841

INDEX

Senior officer present, absence of United States diplomatic representatives	0912
afloat, authority to organize forces present	0933
authority and responsibility	0930
authority to alter organization	0933
consular powers	0934
defined	0928
duties of	0930
exercise of power of consul	0934
file of	0935
medical, dental, communications or other guard	0936
pennant	1280
relations with commanders ashore	0931
senior officer present	0929
announcement of identity	0905
arrangements for funeral in foreign place	1292
assistance to persons, etc. in distress	0925
asylum and refuge, granting of	0939
authority, in absence of commander of naval base	1076
and responsibility	0903
within commands	0908
battle and operation plans, announcement of	0919
boarding calls	0938
calls by dispensing with	1240
changes in detail to duty	1051
collisions with merchant vessels	0926
command of multiservice command, cannot exercise	
authority over U.S. naval forces	1060
commander of a task force	1053
commands diverted by	0907
communications with foreign official	0912
concert of action with other armed forces	0910
consultation with diplomatic representatives	0914
coordination procedures established by unified or specified commander	0913
dealings with foreigners	0917
defined	0901
delegation of administrative duties	0927
designation of spaces of confinement	1105
detail of subordinate to perform administrative duties	0927
direction of course to be steered	0918
distinctions ashore	0909
diversion of command	0907
following motions of in hoisting and lowering national ensign	1265
funeral of foreign official, United States diplomatic or	
consular representative	1293
gun salutes	1220
exchange of with foreign officers	1221
ordered by, for officers in naval service	1212, 1219
health, preservation, responsibility for	0923
information furnished to subordinates	0919
junior commanders not relieved of responsibility by	0937
juniors to obtain permission from	0932
leave and liberty	0921
Marine Corps	0901, 0904
medical or dental aid to persons not in the naval service	0924
national anniversaries in foreign places	1285
precautions for health	0923
prestige of United States	0917
protection of commerce of United States	0920
protection of commerce	0920
readiness and safety of forces	0918
relations with diplomatic and consular representatives	0911
with senior officer present afloat	0929
foreign local official regarding shore patrol matters	0922
senior officer present afloat	0929
repairs to merchant vessels	0926
report, action taken in violation of the principles of international law	0914
and calls by juniors	0906
changes in detail of persons	1051
passengers authorized by	0841
responsibility, for action	0914
for safety of forces	0918
of subordinates	0937

INDEX

ships and aircraft in distress	0925
shore patrol	0922
side honors directed by	1249
surprise attack guarding against	0918
territorial integrity of foreign nations	0916
to make known identity	0905
use of force against another state	0915
against friendly foreign state	0914
violations of international law and treaties	0914
Sentry, authority of	1038
Separate and detached command, authority to convene court martial	0723
Separation from command	1142
Service examinations	1145
Services, American National Red Cross	0816
common or specific furnished by naval base or station	1028
divine	0817
Sexual harassment	1166
Ships, alcoholic beverages on board	1162
and equipment, care of	0834
and service craft, status of	0406
boarding calls	0938
boats considered part of	0855
care of	0834
command of	1056
succession	1078
by officer of the Marine Corps	1086
commissioning, and assuming command	0881
inspection incident to	0873
preparing for sea after	0882
course, senior officer present to set	0918
in distress, assistance to	0925
dock trials	0870
dressing and full-dressing	1279
in drydock, responsibility for	0872
foreign anniversaries, observance of	1286
hospital	0854
loss of	0852
continuation of authority after	0853
medical, dental, communication and other guard	0936
at naval station, movement	0870
not under own power, movement of	0871
operation of, regulations governing	0857
passing U.S.S. ARIZONA memorial	1282
Washington's tomb	1281
passing honors between	1228
pilot	0856
placed in commission	0881
prospective commanding officer, duties of	0880
quarantine	0859
responsibility for at naval station or shipyard	0871
saluting	1212
search of by foreign officials	0828
transporting deceased official	1294
valuable papers, preservation of upon loss	0852
Shore Establishment, composition of	0204
Shore activities, defined	0204
disestablishment, authority for	0312
establishment, authority for	0312
Shore patrol, arming of	0922
consent of local officials	0922
established by senior officer present	0922
indulging in intoxicants	0922
Sick list, commanding officer placed on by subordinate	1088
Sickness, reports of communicable disease	1143
Side boys, dispensing with	1250
parading of	1250
Side honors	1249
arrival and departure of civil officials and foreign officers	1249
Sighting of personnel	0808
Special duty and engineering duty officers, succession to command by	1083
Staff Assistants, authority and responsibility	0330
authority over organizational matters	0312

INDEX

defined	0310
Staff, based ashore	0721
corps activity, command of	1059
officer, as executive officer	1061
classified	1001
precedence	1002
succession to command	1077, 1082
defined	0710
embarked for passage only	0720
flag or general officer	0710
officers, succession to command	1073
organization of	0710
unassigned to administrative command	0722
Standards of conduct	1110
"Star Spangled Banner", manner of playing	1204
Statement disloyal to, critical of or harmful to United States	1140
Stations, saluting	1212
Status of ships and service craft, designation by Chief of Naval Operations	0406
Strategic plans and policies, formulation of by Chief of Naval Operations	0405
Submarine, command of	1058
succession	1080
operation of in foreign waters	0916
Subordinate, authority over	1021
relief of commanding officer by	1088
Subpoena, authority to permit service of	0822
Succession, Chief of Naval Operations	0402
command, aircraft unit	1079
in battle	1081
chief of staff or other staff officers	1073
chief warrant officers and warrant officers	1085
deputy or vice commander	1072
on detachment of officer in command without relief	1087
fleet, fleet marine force or subdivision	1074
line officers designated for limited duty	1084
naval base	1076
shore activity	1077
systems command	1075
no increase of rank or change of grade due to	1070
officers, designated for engineering or special duty	1083
designated for limited duty	1084
Marine Corps	1086
staff corps	1082
prescribed by commander in chief	1071
ship	1078
submarine	1080
Commandant of the Marine Corps	0502
Secretary of the Navy	0303
Suggestions for improvement	1152
Sunday, extra duty on	1102
observance of	0817
Superior, language reflecting on	1133
lawful orders of	1132
redress of wrong committed by	1150
Supplies, facilities, services or work furnished state or local governments, foreign governments or private parties	0835
Supply Corps, officers, precedence of	1002
Surgeon General, authority of	1009
Suspension, of officer	1103
from duty, release from	1106
T	
Table, funeral ceremonies, persons in military service	1288
United States civil officials	1287
honors, official visits, United States officers	1235
United States civil officials	1236
foreign officials and officers	1237
precedence, diplomatic and consular representatives	1238
officers of different services	1003
Target practice, in foreign territory, restrictions on	0916
Task force, command of	1053
succession	1071

INDEX

Temporary refuge, requests for	0939
Temporary restoration to duty	1106
Territorial integrity, respect for	0916
Tests and inspections, prescribed by competent authority	0834
Title, assignment of by Secretary of the Navy	0306
and authority, certain officers	1009
commander	0701
officer holding acting appointment	1008
in official communications	1010
Trade, engaging in	1112
Tradesmen, admission to command	0811
Training and education of personnel, commanding officer responsible for	0821
Transfer, basis for	1050
Transportation, alcoholic beverages	1162
body of deceased official	1294
hospital ship or medical aircraft	0854
Treaty, obligations, violations of with injury to United States	0914
violation, senior officer present	0914
Treatment of prisoners	1104
 <u>U</u>	
U.S.S. ARIZONA memorial, passing honors	1282
Unauthorized persons, commanding officer's responsibilities	0840
Under Secretary of the Navy	0310
Acquisition Executive	0321
authority and responsibility	0321
succession to duties of Secretary of the Navy	0303
Undetected approach of hostile forces, measures against	0918
Uniform, official visits	1245
official visits and calls, Marine Corps members	1251
arms and outfits	1161
Uniform Code of Military Justice, demand for court martial	1101
Union Jack, display from ships and craft	1259
half-masting	1264
Unit commander, honors on assumption or relief of command	1253
United States Coast Guard, Headquarters	0204
operating as a service in the Navy	0601
United States civil official, death of, ceremonies to be observed	1287
honors for official visits, table of	1236
United States, injury to	0914
naval ships	0406
Marine Corps officer, as senior officer present on shore	0901
officer, dress uniform	1251
prestige, upholding	0917
Marine Corps, Commandant as senior officer of	0501
ship	0406
 <u>V</u>	
Valves and openings, closing in drydock	0872
Vehicles, care of	0834
during colors	1206
rendering and returning salutes during operation of	1210
Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff	0201
Vice commander, authority	1027
succession by	1072
Violations of international law	0914
Visit, official, defined	1234
civil officials of the United States, honors for	1236
foreign officials and officers, honors to	1237
honors on departure for or return from	1246
procedure for	1247
with diplomatic and consular representatives	1242
with foreign official and officers	1244
and calls, among officers of the naval service	1240
return of	1248
between naval officers and officers of the other armed forces of the United States	1241
rules for	0810
of condolence, senior officer present responsible for	1293
Visitors, control of, responsibility of commanding officer for	0810
safeguarding persons and property of	0810

INDEX

W

Warrant officers, classed as in staff or line	1001
authority	1037
precedence of	1002
succession to command by	1085
Wardroom officers, calls to be exchanged	1244
Warships, foreign, passing honors to	1230
Washington's tomb, honors for ships passing	1281
Waters, inland and coastal, discharge of oil, trash and garbage	1163
Weapons, possession of	1159
Weekend or holiday, inspection on	0808
Weight, changes in drydock	0872
Welfare of personnel	0820
Work, emergency, by repair activities	0835
for State governments	0835
for foreign governments	0835
for other government departments and agencies	0835
for private parties	0835
on Sunday, performance of	0817